(19) Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

(11) EP 1 348 706 A1

(12) **EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION**
published in accordance with Art. 158(3) EPC

(43) Date of publication:
01.10.2003 Bulletin 2003/40

(21) Application number: **01999258.5**

(22) Date of filing: **07.12.2001**

(51) Int Cl.[7]: **C07D 417/04**, C07D 417/14, A61K 31/4439, A61K 31/4545, A61K 31/4725, A61P 43/00, A61P 13/08, A61P 15/00, A61P 17/14, A61P 35/00

(86) International application number:
PCT/JP01/10723

(87) International publication number:
WO 02/046186 (13.06.2002 Gazette 2002/24)

(84) Designated Contracting States:
AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE TR
Designated Extension States:
AL LT LV MK RO SI

(30) Priority: **08.12.2000 JP 2000373868**

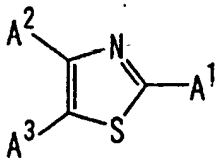
(71) Applicants:
- **Takeda Chemical Industries, Ltd.**
  Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-0045 (JP)
- **Kusaka, Masami**
  Kobe-shi, Hyogo 651-2102 (JP)

(72) Inventors:
- **KUSAKA, Masami**
  Kobe-shi, Hyogo 651-2102 (JP)
- **KURODA, Noritaka**
  Toyono-gun, Osaka 563-0214 (JP)
- **NARA, Yoshi**
  Suita-shi, Osaka 565-0823 (JP)
- **HASHIGUCHI, Shohei**
  Toyonaka-shi, Osaka 561-0881 (JP)
- **TASAKA, Akihiro**
  Suita-shi, Osaka 565-0821 (JP)
- **YAMAOKA, Masuo**
  Kobe-shi, Hyogo 653-0853 (JP)
- **KAKU, Tomohiro**
  Nishinomiya-shi, Hyogo 663-8033 (JP)

(74) Representative: **Lewin, John Harvey et al**
Takeda Euro IP Department,
11-12 Charles II Street
London SW1Y 4QU (GB)

(54) SUBSTITUTED THIAZOLE DERIVATIVES BEARING 3-PYRIDYL GROUPS, PROCESS FOR PREPARING THE SAME AND USE THEREOF

(57) The present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition having a steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitory activity, which is useful as a prophylactic or therapeutic agent of prostatism, tumor such as breast cancer and the like, more particularly, a steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor containing a compound represented by the formula:



(I)

wherein A^1 is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents, one of A^2 and A^3 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or an optionally esterified carboxyl group, the other of A^2 and A^3 is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents, and at least one of A^1, A^2 and A^3 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents, or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.

EP 1 348 706 A1

Description

Technical Field

[0001] The present invention relates to a novel thiazole derivative having an inhibitory activity on steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase, a salt thereof and to a pharmaceutical composition containing the same.

Background Art

[0002] Androgen and estrogen, which are sex hormones, show a great diversity of physiological activities inclusive of differentiation and proliferation of cells. On the other hand, it has been clarified that androgen and estrogen act as an exacerbation factor in certain diseases. It is known that steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase is responsible for the final stage of the biosynthesis of androgen in the body. That is, steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase produces dehydroepiandrosterone and androstenedione using, as a substrate, 17-hydroxypregnenolone and 17-hydroxyprogesterone, which are generated by cholesterol. Therefore, a pharmaceutical agent inhibiting steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase suppresses production of androgen, as well as production of estrogen synthesized using androgen as a substrate. Such pharmaceutical agent is useful as an agent for the prevention and therapy of diseases wherein androgen and estrogen are exacerbation factors. Examples of the diseases, in which androgen or estrogen is an exacerbation factor, include prostate cancer, prostatic hypertrophy, masculinism, hypertrichosis, male-type baldness, male infant-type prematurity, breast cancer, uterine cancer, ovarian cancer, mastopathy, hysteromyoma, endometriosis, adenomyosis of uterus, polycystic ovary syndrome and the like.

[0003] Steroid-type compounds and non-steroid type compounds are already known as steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitors. Steroid-type compounds are disclosed in, for example, WO92/15404, WO93/20097 EP-A-288053, EP-A-413270 and the like. As non-steroid type compounds, for example, JP-A-64-85975 discloses (1H-imidazol-1-yl)methyl-substituted benzimidazole derivatives, WO94/27989 and WO96/14090 disclose carbazole derivatives, WO95/09157 discloses azole derivatives, US 5,491,161 discloses 1H-benzimidazole derivatives and WO99/18075 discloses dihydronaphthalene derivatives.

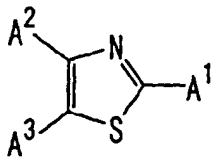
[0004] Heretofore, there has not been obtained a steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor applicable to clinical situations, and early development of a steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor highly useful as a pharmaceutical is desired.

Disclosure of the Invention

[0005] The present inventors have conducted intensive studies in an attempt to find a superior steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor and found that a compound of the formula (I) unexpectedly has a superior pharmaceutical use, particularly a superior steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase-inhibitory activity, and shows less toxicity and superior properties as a pharmaceutical product, based on its unique chemical structure.

[0006] Accordingly, the present invention relates to the following:

[1] A steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor comprising a compound represented by the formula:



(I)

wherein

A^1	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents,
one of A^2 and A^3	is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or an optionally esterified carboxyl group,
the other of A^2 and A^3	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents, and
at least one of A^1, A^2 and A^3	is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents, or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof,

[2] the steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of the above-mentioned [1], wherein one of A^1, A^2 and A^3 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents,

[3] the steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of the above-mentioned [2], wherein (1) A^1 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents and A^2 is a C_{6-14} aryl group optionally having substituents, or (2) A^1 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents and A^2 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents or (3) A^1 is a C_{6-14} aryl group optionally having substituents and A^2 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents,

[4] the steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of the above-mentioned [2], wherein one of A^2 and A^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group or 4) a halogen atom, the substituent of the "3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents", which is one of A^1, A^2 and A^3, is 1 to 4 groups selected from 1) a C_{1-6} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 2) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 3) a carbamoyl optionally having 1 or 2 substituents, 4) a cyclic aminocarbonyl optionally having substituents, 5) an amino optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino optionally having substituents, 7) an alkylthio optionally having substituents, 8) an alkoxy optionally having substituents and 9) a halogen, or one saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and the other of A^2 and A^3 and the aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or heterocyclic group optionally having substituents for A^1 are (a) a C_{6-14} aryl optionally having, as a substituent, 1 to 5 groups selected from 1) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having substituents, 2) a phenyl optionally having substituents, 3) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl, 4) a carbamoyl optionally having substituents, 5) a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy, 6) an amino optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro, 8) a hydroxy optionally having substituents, 9) an optionally esterified carboxyl, 10) an alkylsulfonyl, 11) a sulfamoyl optionally having substituents and 12) a halogen, or (b) a pyridyl,

[5] the steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of the above-mentioned [2], wherein one of A^2 and A^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, 3) a carboxyl, 4) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl or 5) a halogen, and the other of A^2 and A^3 and the aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or heterocyclic group optionally having substituents for A^1 are (a) a C_{6-14} aryl optionally having, as a substituent, 1 to 5 groups selected from 1) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having halogen, 2) a phenyl optionally having C_{1-4} alkoxy, 3) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl, 4) a carbamoyl optionally having 1 or 2 C_{1-4} alkyl, 5) a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy, 6) an amino optionally having 1 or 2 substituents selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkanoyl and C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl, 7) a nitro, 8) a hydroxy, 9) a C_{1-4} alkoxy, 10) a C_{1-4} alkanoyloxy, 11) a C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl, 12) a sulfamoyl optionally having 1 or 2 substituents selected from C_{1-4} alkyl and benzyl and 13) a halogen or (b) a pyridyl, and the substituent of the "3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents", which is one of A^1, A^2 and A^3, is 1 to 4 groups selected from 1) a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally having, as a substituent, halogen or hydroxy, 2) a carboxyl group, 3) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 4) a carbamoyl optionally having, as a substituent, 1 or 2 C_{1-4} alkyl, 5) a 4-benzylpiperidinocarbonyl, 6) an amino optionally having, as a substituent, 1 or 2 groups selected from carbamoylmethyl, C_{1-4} alkyl and benzyl, 7) a morpholino, 8) a 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxypiperidino, 9) a C_{1-4} alkylthio, 10) a C_{1-4} alkoxy, 11) a halogen and 12) a butadienylene,

[6] the steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of the above-mentioned [2], wherein one of A^2 and A^3 is a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, a chlorine atom or a fluorine atom, the other of A^2 and A^3 and the aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or heterocyclic group optionally having substituents for A^1 are 1) a phenyl group optionally having, as a substituent, 1 or 2 groups selected from methyl, methoxycarbonyl, carbamoyl, trifluoromethyl, diethylamino, acetylamino, methylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, sulfamoyl, methylsulfamoyl, fluorine and chlorine, 2) a naphthyl group or 3) a 3-pyridyl group, and the substituent of the "3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents", which is one of A^1, A^2 and A^3, is methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, carbamoylmethylamino, dimethylamino, morpholino, methylbenzylamino, methylthio, methoxy, isopropoxy or butadienylene,

[7] the steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of the above-mentioned [3], wherein the 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents is a 4-methyl-3-pyridyl group or a 4-trifluoromethyl-3-pyridyl group,

[8] the steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of the above-mentioned [2], wherein A^3 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} alkyl group or a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group,

[9] the steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of the above-mentioned [3], wherein 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents is a 3-pyridyl group, a 4-methyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-trifluoromethyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-methoxy-3-pyridyl group, a 4,5-butadienylene-3-pyridyl group, a 4-dimethylamino-3-pyridyl group, a 4-methylthio-3-pyridyl group, a 4-benzylmethylamino-3-pyridyl group, a 4-isopropoxy-3-pyridyl group, a 5-ethoxycarbonyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-morpholino-3-pyridyl group, a 1-hydroxyisopropyl-3-pyridyl group, a 6-dimethylcarbamoyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-hydroxy-4-(4-chlorophenyl)piperidino-3-pyridyl group, a 4-(N-methylcarbamoyl)-3-pyridyl group, a 4-ethyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-carbamoylmethylamino-3-pyridyl group, a 4-carbamoyl-3-pyridyl group or a 4-(4-benzylpiperidinocarbonyl)-3-pyridyl group, and the C_{6-14} aryl group optionally having substituents is a phenyl group, a 4-phenylphenyl group, a 3-nitrophenyl group, a 4-nitrophenyl group, a 4-hydroxyphenyl group, a 2-chlorophenyl group, a 3-chlorophenyl group, a 4-chlorophenyl group, a 3,4-dichlorophenyl group, a 2-fluorophenyl group, a 3-fluorophenyl group, a 4-fluorophenyl group, a 4-bromophenyl group, a 4-methylphenyl group, a 2,4-dimethylphenyl group, a 3,4-dimethylphenyl group, a 4-trifluoromethylphenyl group, a 2,4-bistrifluoromethylphenyl group, a 2-methoxyphe-

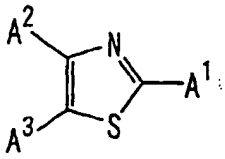
nyl group, a 3-methoxyphenyl group, a 4-methoxyphenyl group, a 2,4-dimethoxyphenyl group, a 4-aminophenyl group, a 4-diethylaminophenyl group, a 4-methoxycarbonylphenyl group, a 4-ethoxycarbonylphenyl group, a 3-methylcarbamoylphenyl group, a 4-sulfamoylphenyl group, a 4-methylsulfamoylphenyl group, a 3,4-ethylenedioxyphenyl group, a 4-acetoxyphenyl group, a 4-methylsulfonylphenyl group, a 4-dibenzylsulfamoylphenyl group, 3-acetylaminophenyl group, a 4-acetylaminophenyl group, a 4-methylsulfonylaminophenyl group, a 3-methylsulfonylaminophenyl group, a 4-carbamoylphenyl group or a 2-naphthyl group,

[10] the steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of the above-mentioned [2], which is a prophylactic or therapeutic agent of a sex hormone dependent disease,

[11] the steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of the above-mentioned [2], which is a prophylactic or therapeutic agent of prostatic hypertrophy, masculinism, hypertrichosis, male-type baldness, male infant-type prematurity, endometriosis, hysteromyoma, adenomyosis of uterus, mastopathy or polycystic ovary syndrome,

[12] an androgen or estrogen reducing agent, which comprises a steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor and an LHRH receptor modulator in combination,

[13] an androgen or estrogen reducing agent comprising a compound represented by the formula:



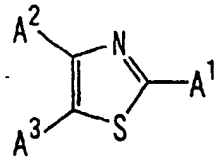
(I)

wherein

A^1	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents,
one of A^2 and A^3	is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or an optionally esterified carboxyl group,
the other of A^2 and A^3	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents, and
at least one of A^1, A^2 and A^3	is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents,

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof, and an LHRH receptor modulator in combination,

[14] a method for inhibiting steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase, which comprises administering an effective amount of a compound represented by the formula:



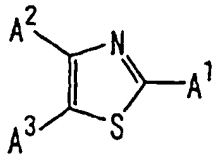
(I)

wherein

A^1	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents,
one of A^2 and A^3	is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or an optionally esterified carboxyl group,
the other of A^2 and A^3	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents, and
at least one of A^1, A^2 and A^3	is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents,

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof,

[15] use of a compound represented by the formula:



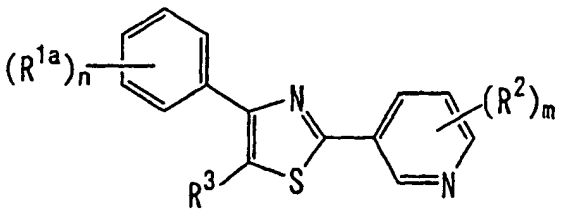
(I)

wherein

A^1	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents,
one of A^2 and A^3	is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or an optionally esterified carboxyl group,
the other of A^2 and A^3	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents, and
at least one of A^1, A^2 and A^3	is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents,

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof for the production of a steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor,

[16] a compound represented by the formula:



(Ia)

wherein

n	is an integer of 1 to 5,
R^{1a}	is a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1a} in the number of n may be the same or different,
m	is an integer of 1 to 5,
R^2	is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and
R^3	is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

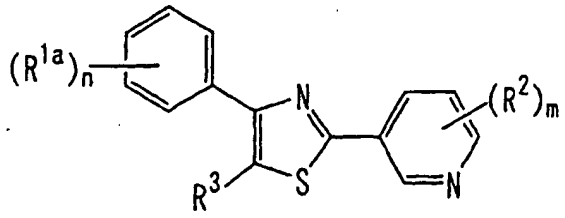
or a salt thereof,

[17] the compound of the above-mentioned [16], wherein R^{1a} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent or 2) a C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having halogen or hydroxy as a substituent, 3) a carboxyl group, 4) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 5) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 6) an amino group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl, carbamoyl-C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-10} aralkyl as a substituent, 7) a piperidino group, 8) a morpholino group, 9) a C_{1-4} alkylthio group or 10) a C_{1-4} alkoxy group, or two adjacent R^2 are bonded to form 11) a butadienylene group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group,

[18] the compound of the above-mentioned [16], wherein R^{1a} is a sulfamoyl group, a methylsulfamoyl group, a dibenzylsulfamoyl group or a methylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to

designate an ethylenedioxy group, R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, a trifluoromethyl group or a methoxy group, or two adjacent R^2 are bonded to form a butadienylene group, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom or a chlorine atom,

[19] a prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ia)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1a} is a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1a} in the number of n may be the same or different,

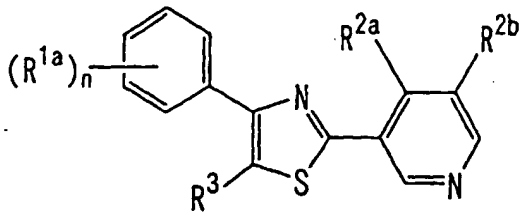
m is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[20] a compound represented by the formula:



(Ia1)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1a} is a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1a} in the number of n may be the same or different,

R^{2a} and R^{2b} are the same or different and each is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or R^{2a} and R^{2b} may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and

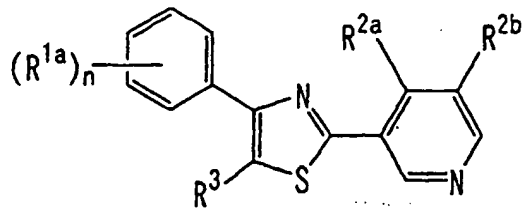
R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[21] the compound of the above-mentioned [20], wherein R^{1a} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or a C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent or 2) a C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, R^{2a} and R^{2b} are the same or different and each is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having halogen or hydroxy as a substituent, 3) a carboxyl group or a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 5) an amino group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl, carbamoyl-C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-10} aralkyl as a substituent, 6) a piperidino group or morpholino group, 7) a C_{1-4} alkylthio group or 8) a C_{1-4} alkoxy group, or R^{2a} and R^{2b} are bonded to form a butadienylene group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group,

[22] the compound of the above-mentioned [20], wherein R^{1a} is a sulfamoyl group, a methylsulfamoyl group, a dibenzylsulfamoyl group or a methylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate an ethylenedioxy group, R^{2a} is a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, a trifluoromethyl group or a methoxy group, R^{2b} is a hydrogen atom, or R^{2a} and R^{2b} are bonded to form a butadienylene group, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom or a chlorine atom,

[23] a prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



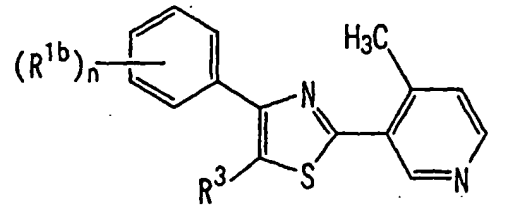
(Ia1)

wherein

n	is an integer of 1 to 5,
R^{1a}	is a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1a} in the number of n may be the same or different,
R^{2a} and R^{2b}	are the same or different and each is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or R^{2a} and R^{2b} may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and
R^3	is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[24] a compound represented by the formula:



(Ia2)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1b} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom, 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1b} in the number of n may be the same or different, and

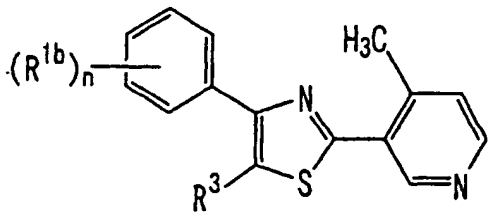
R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[25] the compound of the above-mentioned [24], wherein R^{1b} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group optionally having halogen as a substituent, 4) a carboxyl group, 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 6) a halogen atom, 7) an amino group optionally having C_{1-6} alkanoyl, C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl as a substituent, 8) a nitro group, 9) a hydroxy group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{1-6} alkanoyl as a substituent or 10) a C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group,

[26] the compound of the above-mentioned [24], wherein R^{1b} is a sulfamoyl group, a methylsulfamoyl group, a dibenzylsulfamoyl group, a carbamoyl group, a methylcarbamoyl group, an ethylcarbamoyl group, a dimethylcarbamoyl group, an azetidine-1-ylcarbonyl group, a methyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, a carboxyl group, an ethoxycarbonyl group, a chlorine atom, a fluorine atom, a nitro group, a hydroxy group, a methoxy group or a methylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate an ethylenedioxy group, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a chlorine atom, a fluorine atom or a methyl group,

[27] a prodrug a compound represented by the formula:



(Ia2)

wherein

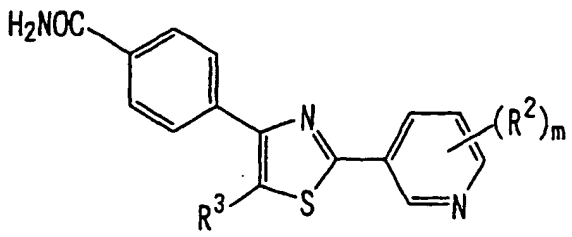
n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1b} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom, 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1b} in the number of n may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[28] a compound represented by the formula:



(Ia3)

wherein

m is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and

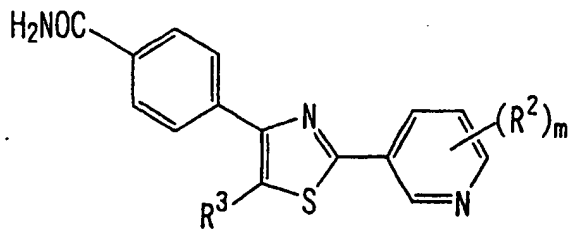
R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[29] the compound of the above-mentioned [28], wherein R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having halogen or hydroxy as a substituent, 3) a carboxyl group, 4) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 5) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 6) an amino group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl, carbamoyl-C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-10} aralkyl as a substituent, 7) a piperidino group, 8) a morpholino group, 9) a C_{1-4} alkylthio group or 10) a C_{1-4} alkoxy group, or two adjacent R^2 are bonded to form 11) a butadienylene group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group,

[30] the compound of the above-mentioned [28], wherein R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a methyl group or a trifluoromethyl group, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom,

[31] a prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ia3)

wherein

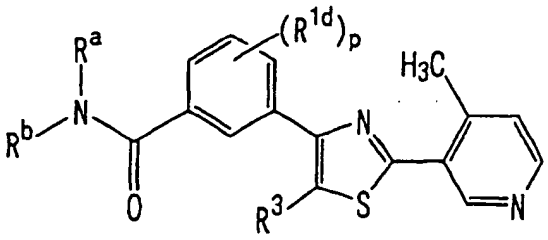
m is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[32] a compound represented by the formula:



(Ia4)

wherein

p is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,

R^a and R^b are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a C_{1-6} lower alkyl group, or R^a and R^b may be bonded together with a nitrogen atom to form a ring,

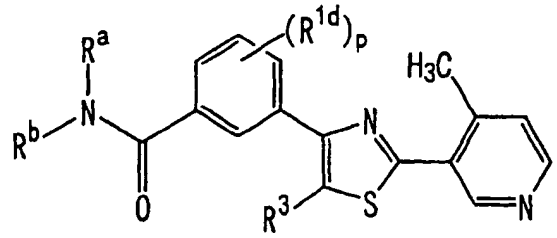
R^{1d} is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 6) a halogen atom, 7) an amino group optionally having substituents, 8) a cyclic amino group, 9) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents, 10) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents, 11) a nitro group, 12) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 13) two R^{1d} substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 13a) a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group or 13b) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when p is not less than 2, R^{1d} in the number of p may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[33] the compound of the above-mentioned [32], wherein R^a and R^b are the same or different and each is hydrogen atom, a methyl group or an ethyl group, or R^a and R^b are bonded together with a nitrogen atom to designate an azetidin-1-yl group, R^{1d} is a hydrogen atom, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom,

[34] a prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ia4)

wherein

p is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,

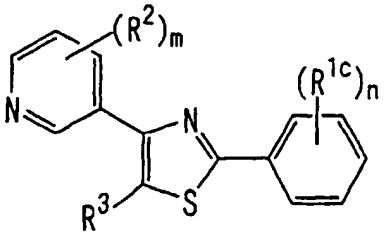
R^a and R^b are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a C_{1-6} lower alkyl group, or R^a and R^b may be bonded together with a nitrogen atom to form a ring,

R^{1d} is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 6) a halogen atom, 7) an amino group optionally having substituents, 8) a cyclic amino group, 9) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents, 10) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents, 11) a nitro group, 12) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 13) two R^{1d} substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 13a) a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group or 13b) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when p is not less than 2, R^{1d} in the number of p may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[35] a compound represented by the formula:



(Ib)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1c} is a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1c} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1c} in the number of n are the same or different, m is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and

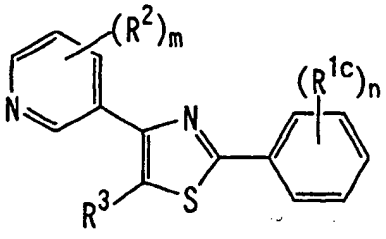
R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[36] the compound of the above-mentioned [35], wherein R^{1c} is 1) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent or 2) a C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having halogen or hydroxy as a substituent, 3) a carboxyl group, 4) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 5) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 6) an amino group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl, carbamoyl-C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-10} aralkyl as a substituent, 7) a piperidino group, 8) a morpholino group, 9) a C_{1-4} alkylthio group or 10) a C_{1-4} alkoxy group, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to form 11) a butadienylene group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group,

[37] the compound of the above-mentioned [35], wherein R^{1c} is a carbamoyl group, a methylcarbamoyl group, or a dimethylcarbamoyl group, R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, an ethyl group or an isopropyl group, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group or an isopropyl group,

[38] a prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ib)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1c} is a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1c} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and

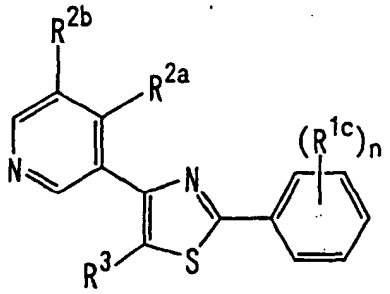
when n is not less than 2, R^{1c} in the number of n are the same or different, m is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[39] a compound represented by the formula:



(Ib1)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1c} is a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1c} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1c} in the number of n are the same or different,

R^{2a} and R^{2b} are the same or different and each is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or R^{2a} and R^{2b} may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and

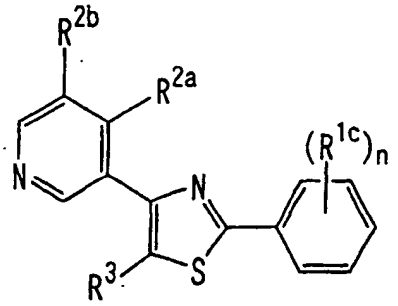
R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl qroup,

or a salt thereof,

[40] the compound of the above-mentioned [39], wherein R^{1c} is 1) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent or 2) a C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, R^{2a} and R^{2b} are the same or different and each is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having halogen or hydroxy as a substituent, 3) a carboxyl group or C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 5) an amino group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl, carbamoyl-C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-10} aralkyl as a substituent, 6) a piperidino group or morpholino group, 7) a C_{1-4} alkylthio group or 8) a C_{1-4} alkoxy group, or R^{2a} and R^{2a} are bonded to form a butadienylene group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group,

[41] the compound of the above-mentioned [39], wherein R^{1c} is a carbamoyl group, a methylcarbamoyl group, or a dimethylcarbamoyl group, R^{2a} is a methyl group, an ethyl group or an isopropyl group, R^{2b} is a hydrogen atom, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group or an isopropyl group,

[42] a prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ib1)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

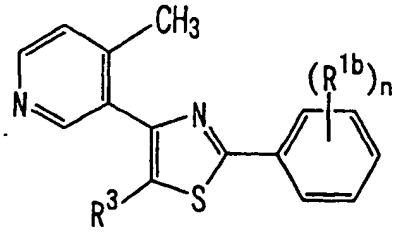
R^{1c} is a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1c} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1c} in the number of n are the same or different,

R^{2a} and R^{2b} are the same or different and each is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or R^{2a} and R^{2b} may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[43] a compound represented by the formula:



(Ib2)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1b} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedio$_x$ group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1b} in the number of n may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

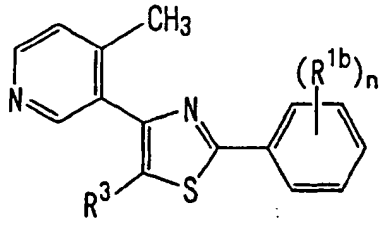
or a salt thereof,

[44] the compound of the above-mentioned [43], wherein R^{1b} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group optionally having halogen as a substituent, 4) a carboxyl group, 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl

group, 6) a halogen atom, 7) an amino group optionally having C_{1-6} alkanoyl, C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl as a substituent, 8) a nitro group, 9) a hydroxy group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{1-6} alkanoyl as a substituent or 10) a C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group,

[45] the compound of the above-mentioned [43], wherein R^{1b} is a sulfamoyl group, a carbamoyl group, a methylcarbamoyl group, a dimethylcarbamoyl group, a pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyl group, a methyl group, a chlorine atom, a fluorine atom, an acetylamino group, a formylamino group or nitro group, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group or an isopropyl group,

[46] a prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ib2)

wherein

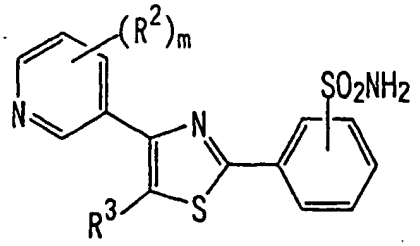
n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1b} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom, 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1b} in the number of n may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[47] a compound represented by the formula:



(Ib3)

wherein

m is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and

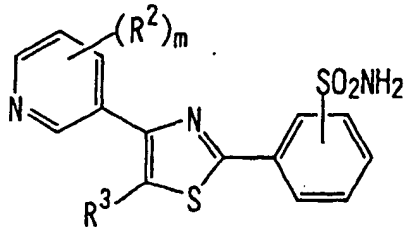
R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[48] the compound of the above-mentioned [47], wherein R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having halogen or hydroxy as a substituent, 3) a carboxyl group, 4) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 5) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 6) an amino group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl, carbamoyl-C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-10} aralkyl as a substituent, 7) a piperidino group, 8) a morpholino group, 9) a C_{1-4}alkylthio group or 10) a C_{1-4} alkoxy group, or two adjacent R^2 are bonded to form 11) a butadienylene group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group,

[49] the compound of the above-mentioned [47], wherein R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a methyl group or an ethyl group and R^3 is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group,

[50] a prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ib3)

wherein

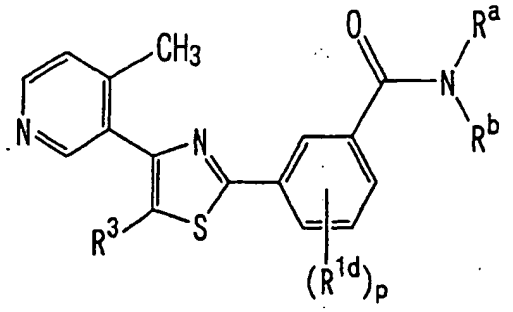
m is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[51] a compound represented by the formula:



(Ib4)

wherein

p is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,

R^a and R^b are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom or a C_{1-6} lower alkyl group, or R^a and R^b may be bonded together with a nitrogen atom to form a ring,

R^{1d} is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 6) a halogen atom, 7) an amino group optionally having substituents, 8) a cyclic amino group, 9) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents, 10) an

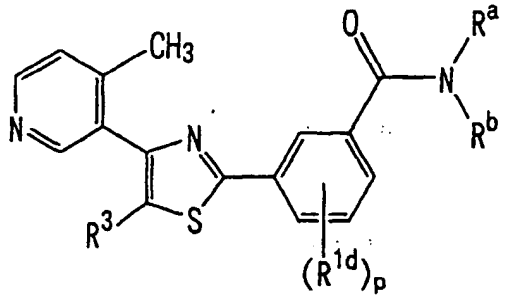
alkylthio group optionally having substituents, 11) a nitro group, 12) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 13) two R^{1d} substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 13a) a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group or 13b) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when p is not less than 2, R^{1d} in the number of p may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[52] the compound of the above-mentioned [51], wherein R^a and R^b are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, or R^a and R^b are bonded together with a nitrogen atom to form a pyrrolidin-1-yl group, R^{1d} is a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, a chlorine atom or a fluorine atom, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group or an isopropyl group,

[53] a prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ib4)

wherein

p is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,

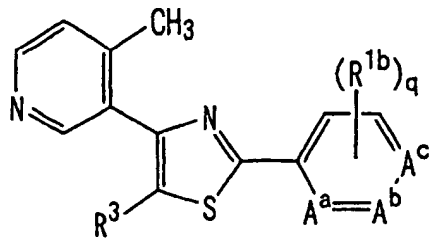
R^a and R^b are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom or a C_{1-6} lower alkyl group, or R^a and R^b may be bonded together with a nitrogen atom to form a ring,

R^{1d} is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 6) a halogen atom, 7) an amino group optionally having substituents, 8) a cyclic amino group, 9) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents, 10) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents, 11) a nitro group, 12) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 13) two R^{1d} substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 13a) a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group or 13b) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when p is not less than 2, R^{1d} in the number of p may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof,

[54] a compound represented by the formula:



(Ic1)

wherein

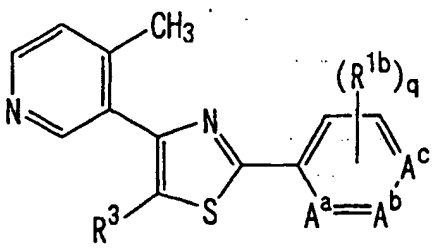
q is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1b}	is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom, 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 10) two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when q is not less than 2, R^{1b} in the number of q may be the same or different,
R^3	is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, and
A^a, A^b and A^c	are the same or different and each is a nitrogen atom or a methine group,

or a salt thereof,

[55] the compound of the above-mentioned [54], wherein R^{1b} is a sulfamoyl group, a carbamoyl group, a methylcarbamoyl group, a dimethylcarbamoyl group, an ethylcarbamoyl group, a pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyl group, a methyl group, a chlorine atom, a fluorine atom, an acetylamino group, a formylamino group or a nitro group, R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group or an isopropyl group, and A^a, A^b and A^c are the same or different and each is a nitrogen atom or a methine group,

[56] a prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



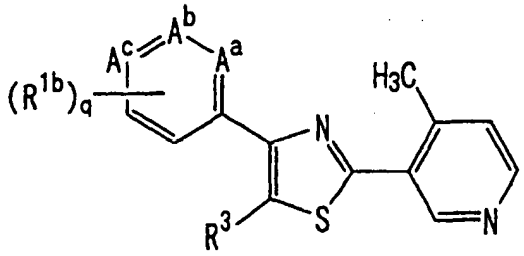
(Ic1)

wherein

q	is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,
R^{1b}	is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom, 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 10) two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when q is not less than 2, R^{1b} in the number of q may be the same or different,
R^3	is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, and
A^a, A^b and A^c	are the same or different and each is a nitrogen atom or a methine group,

or a salt thereof,

[57] a compound represented by the formula:



(Ic2)

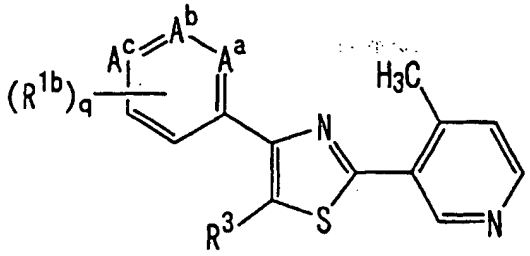
wherein

q	is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,
R^{1b}	is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom, 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 10) two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when q is not less than 2, R^{1b} in the number of q are the same or different,
R^3	is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, and
A^a, A^b and A^c	are the same or different and each is a nitrogen atom or a methine group,

or a salt thereof,

[58] the compound of the above-mentioned [57], wherein R^{1b} is a sulfamoyl group, a methylsulfamoyl group, a dibenzylsulfamoyl group, a carbamoyl group, a methylcarbamoyl group, an ethylcarbamoyl group, a dimethylcarbamoyl group, an azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl group, a methyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, a carboxyl group, an ethoxycarbonyl group, a chlorine atom, a fluorine atom, a nitro group, a hydroxy group, a methoxy group or a methylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate an ethylenedioxy group, R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a chlorine atom, a fluorine atom or a methyl group, A^a is a methine, A^b is a nitrogen atom or a methine, and A^c is a nitrogen atom or a methine,

[59] a prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ic2)

wherein

q	is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,
R^{1b}	is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom, 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 10) two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when q is not less than 2, R^{1b} in the number of q are the same or different,
R^3	is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, and
A^a, A^b and A^c	are the same or different and each is a nitrogen atom or a methine group,

or a salt thereof,

[60] 3-[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-4-methylpyridine, 3-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-4-methylpyridine, 4-[2-(4-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide, 3-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]-4-methylpyridine, 4-[4-(4-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzenesulfonamide or a salt thereof,

and the like.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[0007] The compound represented by the aforementioned formula (I) or a salt thereof [hereinafter to be referred to as compound (I)] is a compound wherein 1) A^1 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents, A^2 is an aromatic

hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents, A^3 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or an optionally esterified carboxyl group, or a salt thereof [hereinafter to be referred to as compound (I-1)], 2) a compound wherein A^1 is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents, A^2 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents, A^3 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or an optionally esterified carboxyl group, or a salt thereof [hereinafter to be referred to as compound (1-2)], 3) a compound wherein A^1 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents, A^3 is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents, A^2 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or an optionally esterified carboxyl group, or a salt thereof [hereinafter to be referred to as compound (I-3)] or 4) a compound wherein A^1 is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents, A^3 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents, A^2 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or an optionally esterified carboxyl group, or a salt thereof [hereinafter to be referred to as compound (I-4)]. Of these, compound (I-1) and compound (I-2) are preferable, and particularly a compound (I-1) wherein A^2 is a C_{6-14} aryl group optionally having substituents or a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents and a compound (I-2), wherein A^1 is a C_{6-14} aryl group optionally having substituents, is preferable.

[0008] As the "substituent" of the "3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents", which is one of the aforementioned A^1, A^2 and A^3, for example, 1) an oxo, 2) a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine atom, chlorine atom, bromine atom, iodine atom), 3) a nitro, 4) a cyano, 5) a C_{1-6} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 6) a C_{6-14} aryl (e.g., phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 2-biphenylyl, 3-biphenylyl, 4-biphenylyl, 2-anthryl etc.), 7) a 5 to 10-membere aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-quinolyl, 3-quinolyl, 4-quinolyl, 5-quinolyl, 8-quinolyl, 1-isoquinolyl, 3-isoquinolyl, 4-isoquinolyl, 5-isoquinolyl, 1-indolyl, 2-indolyl, 3-indolyl, 2-benzothiazolyl, 2-benzo[b]thienyl, 3-benzo[b]thienyl, 2-benzo[b]furanyl, 3-benzo[b]furanyl etc.), 8) an acyl group, 9) a carbamoyl optionally having substituents, 10) a cyclic aminocarbonyl optionally having substituents, 11) a thiocarbamoyl, 12) a sulfamoyl optionally having substituents [e.g., sulfamoyl, C_{1-6} alkylsulfamoyl group (e.g., methylsulfamoyl etc.), C_{7-15} aralkylsulfamoyl group (e.g., benzylsulfamoyl etc.)], 13) an amino optionally having substituents, 14) a cyclic amino optionally having substituents, 15) a mercapto group optionally having substituents, 16) a C_{1-6} alkylsulfonyl (e.g., methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl etc.), 17) a C_{6-14} arylsulfonyl (e.g., phenylsulfonyl, 1-naphthylsulfonyl, 2-naphthylsulfonyl etc.), 18) a C_{1-6} alkylsulfinyl (e.g., methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl etc.), 19) a C_{6-14} arylsulfinyl (e.g., phenylsulfinyl, 1-naphthylsulfinyl, 2-naphthylsulfinyl etc.), 20) a sulfo, 21) a sulfinamoyl, 22) a sulfenamoyl and 23) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents, and divalent groups such as 24) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain (e.g., trimethylene, tetramethylene, butadienylene etc.), 25) a C_{1-3} alkylenedioxy (e.g., methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy etc.) and the like can be mentioned.

[0009] As the above-mentioned C_{1-6} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, an optionally halogenated C_{1-6} alkyl [e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, hexyl etc.) optionally having 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), such as methyl, chloromethyl, difluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, trifluoromethyl, ethyl, 2-bromoethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, pentafluoroethyl, propyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, isopropyl, butyl, 4,4,4-trifluorobutyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, 5,5,5-trifluoropentyl, hexyl, 6,6,6-trifluorohexyl etc.], a hydroxy-C_{1-6} alkyl (e.g., hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl, hydroxypropyl, hydroxy-isopropyl etc.), an optionally halogenated C_{2-6} alkenyl [e.g., C_{2-6} alkenyl (e.g., vinyl, propenyl, isopropenyl, 2-buten-1-yl, 4-penten-1-yl, 5-hexen-1-yl etc.) optionally having 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.)], a carboxy C_{2-6} alkenyl (e.g., 2-carboxyethenyl, 2-carboxy-2-methylethenyl etc.), an optionally halogenated C_{2-6} alkynyl [e.g., C_{2-6} alkynyl (e.g., 2-butyn-1-yl, 4-pentyn-1-yl, 5-hexyn-1-yl etc.) optionally having 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.)], an optionally halogenated C_{3-6} cycloalkyl [e.g., C_{3-6} cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl etc.) optionally having 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.) such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 4,4-dichlorocyclohexyl, 2,2,3,3-tetrafluorocyclopentyl, 4-chlorocyclohexyl etc.] and the like can be mentioned.

[0010] As the above-mentioned acyl group, an optionally esterified carboxyl group [e.g., unsubstituted carboxyl group etc., a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl etc.)], a C_{6-14} aryloxy-carbonyl (e.g., phenoxycarbonyl etc.), a C_{7-16} aralkyloxy-carbonyl (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl, phenethyloxycarbonyl etc.), a formyl, a C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonyl (e.g., acetyl, propionyl etc.), a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl-carbonyl (e.g., cyclopropylcarbonyl, cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclohexylcarbonyl etc.), a C_{6-14} aryl-carbonyl (e.g., benzoyl, 1-naphthoyl, 2-naphthoyl etc.), a C_{7-16} aralkyl-carbonyl (e.g., phenylacetyl, 3-phenylpropionyl etc.), a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic ring carbonyl (e.g., nicotinoyl, isonicotinoyl, thenoyl, furoyl etc.) and the like can be mentioned.

[0011] As the above-mentioned carbamoyl optionally having substituents, for example, an unsubstituted carbamoyl, and a mono-C_{1-6} alkyl-carbamoyl (e.g., methylcarbamoyl, ethylcarbamoyl etc.), a di-C_{1-6} alkyl-carbamoyl (e.g., dimethylcarbamoyl, diethylcarbamoyl, ethylmethylcarbamoyl etc.), a C_{6-14} arylcarbamoyl (e.g., phenylcarbamoyl, 1-naphthyl-

carbamoyl, 2-naphthylcarbamoyl etc.), a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic carbamoyl (e.g., 2-pyridylcarbamoyl, 3-pyridylcarbamoyl, 4-pyridylcarbamoyl, 2-thienylcarbamoyl, 3-thienylcarbamoyl etc.) and the like can be mentioned.

[0012] As the above-mentioned cyclic aminocarbonyl optionally having substituents, for example, morpholinocarbonyl, thiomorpholinocarbonyl, piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyl, 3-methylpyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyl and the like can be mentioned.

[0013] As the above-mentioned amino optionally having substituents, an unsubstituted amino, and a mono-C_{1-6} alkylamino (e.g., methylamino, ethylamino etc.), a mono-C_{6-14} arylamino (e.g., phenylamino, 1-naphthylamino, 2-naphthylamino etc.), a di-C_{1-6} alkylamino (e.g., dimethylamino, diethylamino, ethylmethylamino etc.), a di-C_{6-14} arylamino (e.g., diphenylamino etc.), a formylamino, a C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonylamino (e.g., acetylamino etc.), a C_{6-14} aryl-carbonylamino (e.g., benzoylamino, naphthoylamino etc.), a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonylamino (e.g., methoxycarbonylamino, ethoxycarbonylamino, propoxycarbonylamino, butoxycarbonylamino etc.), a C_{1-6} alkylsulfonylamino (e.g., methylsulfonylamino, ethylsulfonylamino etc.), a C_{6-14} arylsulfonylamino (e.g., phenylsulfonylamino, 2-naphthylsulfonylamino, 1-naphthylsulfonylamino etc.) and the like can be mentioned.

[0014] As the "cyclic amino" of the above-mentioned "cyclic amino optionally having substituents", a 5 to 7-membered saturated cyclic amino optionally having, besides one nitrogen atom and carbon atoms, 1 to 4 of 1 or 2 kinds of hetero atoms selected from nitrogen atom, sulfur atom and oxygen atom can be mentioned. Specific examples thereof include pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidino, piperazin-1-yl, morpholino, thiomorpholino, hexahydroazepin-1-yl and the like.

[0015] As the "substituent" of the "cyclic amino optionally having substituents", for example, 1 to 3 substituents selected from a C_{1-6} alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, hexyl etc.), a C_{6-14} aryl (e.g., phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 2-biphenylyl, 3-biphenylyl, 4-biphenylyl, 2-anthryl etc.), a C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyl (e.g., acetyl, propionyl etc.), a 5 to 10-membered aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-quinolyl, 3-quinolyl, 4-quinolyl, 5-quinolyl, 8-quinolyl, 1-isoquinolyl, 3-isoquinolyl, 4-isoquinolyl, 5-isoquinolyl, 1-indolyl, 2-indolyl, 3-indolyl, 2-benzothiazolyl, 2-benzo[b]thienyl, 3-benzo[b]thienyl, 2-benzo[b]furanyl, 3-benzo[b]furanyl etc.), oxo and the like is/are used.

[0016] As the above-mentioned mercapto group optionally having substituents, an unsubstituted mercapto group, and an alkylthio optionally having substituents [e.g., unsubstituted C_{1-6} alkylthio (e.g., methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, butylthio, pentylthio etc.), optionally halogenated C_{1-6} alkylthio], C_{6-14} arylthio (e.g., phenylthio, 1-naphthylthio, 2-naphthylthio etc.), C_{7-16} aralkylthio (e.g., benzylthio, phenethylthio etc.)] and the like can be mentioned.

[0017] As the above-mentioned hydroxy group optionally having substituents, an unsubstituted hydroxy, and an alkoxy optionally having substituents [e.g., optionally halogenated C_{1-8} alkoxy (e.g., a C_{1-8} alkoxy (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, pentyloxy, hexyloxy etc.) optionally having 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.) such as methoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, ethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, 4,4,4-trifluorobutoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, pentyloxy, hexyloxy, etc.), a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl-C_{1-6} alkoxy (e.g., ethoxycarbonylmethyloxy etc.)], a C_{6-14} aryloxy (e.g., phenyloxy, 1-naphthyloxy, 2-naphthyloxy etc.), a C_{7-16} aralkyloxy (e.g., benzyloxy, phenethyloxy etc.), a C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonyloxy (e.g., acetoxy, propionyloxy etc.), a C_{6-14} aryl-carbonyloxy (e.g., benzoyloxy, naphthylcarbonyloxy etc.), a C_{1-6} alkoxycarbonyloxy (e.g., methoxycarbonyloxy, ethoxycarbonyloxy, propoxycarbonyloxy, butoxycarbonyloxy etc.), a mono-C_{1-6} alkyl-carbamoyloxy (e.g., methylcarbamoyloxy, ethylcarbamoyloxy etc.), a di-C_{1-6} alkyl-carbamoyloxy (e.g., dimethylcarbamoyloxy, diethylcarbamoyloxy etc.), a C_{6-14} aryl-carbamoyloxy (e.g., phenylcarbamoyloxy, naphthylcarbamoyloxy etc.), a nicotinoyloxy and the like can be mentioned.

[0018] The "3-pyridyl group" may have, for example, 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, of the above-mentioned substituents at substitutable positions. When the number of substituent is not less than 2, respective substituents may be the same or different.

[0019] One of A^2 and A^3 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or an optionally esterified carboxyl group.

[0020] As the halogen atom, a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a bromine atom or an iodine atom is used, with preference given to fluorine atom, chlorine atom and bromine atom.

[0021] As the "C_{1-4} hydrocarbon group" of the "C_{1-4} hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents", a C_{1-4} alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl), a C_{2-4} alkenyl group (e.g., vinyl, allyl, isopropenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 2-methyl-2-propenyl, 1-methyl-2-propenyl, 2-methyl-1-propenyl etc.), a C_{2-4} alkynyl group (e.g., ethynyl, propargyl, 1-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 3-butynyl), a C_{3-4} cycloalkyl group (e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl) and the like are used. Preferred is a C_{1-4} alkyl group such as methyl, ethyl, propyl and the like, and particularly preferred is a methyl group.

[0022] As the "substituent" of the "C_{1-4} hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents", a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine atom, chlorine atom, bromine atom, iodine atom), nitro, cyano, optionally halogenated C_{3-6} cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl etc.), a C_{6-14} aryl (e.g., phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 2-biphenylyl, 3-biphenylyl, 4-biphenylyl, 2-anthryl etc.), an optionally halogenated C_{1-4} alkoxy, a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl-C_{1-6} alkoxy (e.g., ethoxycarbonylmethyloxy etc.), hydroxy, a C_{6-14} aryloxy (e.g., phenyloxy, 1-naphthyloxy, 2-naphthyloxy etc.), a C_{7-16} aralkyloxy (e.g., ben-

zyloxy, phenethyloxy etc.), a mercapto, an optionally halogenated C_{1-6} alkylthio [e.g., C_{1-6} alkylthio (e.g., methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, isopropylthio, butylthio, sec-butylthio, tert-butylthio etc.) optionally having 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.) such as methylthio, difluoromethylthio, trifluoromethylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, isopropylthio, butylthio, 4,4,4-trifluorobutylthio, pentylthio, hexylthio etc., and the like], a C_{6-14} arylthio (e.g., phenylthio, 1-naphthylthio, 2-naphthylthio etc.), a C_{7-16} aralkylthio (e.g., benzylthio, phenethylthio etc.), an amino, a mono-C_{1-6} alkylamino (e.g., methylamino, ethylamino etc.), a mono-C_{6-14} arylamino (e.g., phenylamino, 1-naphthylamino, 2-naphthylamino etc.), a di-C_{1-6} alkylamino (e.g., dimethylamino, diethylamino, ethylmethylamino etc.), a di-C_{6-14} arylamino (e.g., diphenylamino etc.), a formyl, a carboxy, a C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonyl (e.g., acetyl, propionyl etc.), a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl-carbonyl (e.g., cyclopropylcarbonyl, cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclohexylcarbonyl etc.), a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl etc.), a C_{6-14} aryl-carbonyl (e.g., benzoyl, 1-naphthoyl, 2-naphthoyl etc.), a C_{7-16} aralkyl-carbonyl (e.g., phenylacetyl, 3-phenylpropionyl etc.), a C_{6-14} aryloxy-carbonyl (e.g., phenoxycarbonyl etc.), a C_{7-16} aralkyloxy-carbonyl (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl, phenethyloxycarbonyl etc.), a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic carbonyl (e.g., nicotinoyl, isonicotinoyl, thenoyl, furoyl, morpholinocarbonyl, thiomorpholinocarbonyl, piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyl etc.), a carbamoyl, a thiocarbamoyl, a mono-C_{1-6} alkyl-carbamoyl (e.g., methylcarbamoyl, ethylcarbamoyl etc.), a di-C_{1-6} alkyl-carbamoyl (e.g., dimethylcarbamoyl, diethylcarbamoyl, ethylmethylcarbamoyl etc.), a C_{6-14} arylcarbamoyl (e.g., phenylcarbamoyl, 1-naphthylcarbamoyl, 2-naphthylcarbamoyl etc.), a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic carbamoyl (e.g., 2-pyridylcarbamoyl, 3-pyridylcarbamoyl, 4-pyridylcarbamoyl, 2-thienylcarbamoyl, 3-thienylcarbamoyl etc.), a C_{1-6} alkylsulfonyl (e.g., methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl etc.), a C_{6-14} arylsulfonyl (e.g., phenylsulfonyl, 1-naphthylsulfonyl, 2-naphthylsulfonyl etc.), a C_{1-6} alkylsulfinyl (e.g., methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl etc.), a C_{6-14} arylsulfinyl (e.g., phenylsulfinyl, 1-naphthylsulfinyl, a 2-naphthylsulfinyl etc.), a formylamino, a C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonylamino (e.g., acetylamino etc.), a C_{6-14} aryl-carbonylamino (e.g., benzoylamino, naphthoylamino etc.), a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonylamino (e.g., methoxycarbonylamino, ethoxycarbonylamino, propoxycarbonylamino, butoxycarbonylamino etc.), a C_{1-6} alkylsulfonylamino (e.g., methylsulfonylamino, ethylsulfonylamino etc.), a C_{6-14} arylsulfonylamino (e.g., phenylsulfonylamino, 2-naphthylsulfonylamino, 1-naphthylsulfonylamino etc.), a C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonyloxy (e.g., acetoxy, propionyloxy etc.), a C_{6-14} aryl-carbonyloxy (e.g., benzoyloxy, naphthylcarbonyloxy etc.), a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyloxy (e.g., methoxycarbonyloxy, ethoxycarbonyloxy, propoxycarbonyloxy, butoxycarbonyloxy etc.), a mono-C_{1-6} alkyl-carbamoyloxy (e.g., methylcarbamoyloxy, ethylcarbamoyloxy etc.), a di-C_{1-6} alkyl-carbamoyloxy (e.g., dimethylcarbamoyloxy, diethylcarbamoyloxy etc.), a C_{6-14} aryl-carbamoyloxy (e.g., phenylcarbamoyloxy, naphthylcarbamoyloxy etc.), a nicotinoyloxy, a 5 to 7-membered saturated cyclic amino, a 5 to 10-membered aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-quinolyl, 3-quinolyl, 4-quinolyl, 5-quinolyl, 8-quinolyl, 1-isoquinolyl, 3-isoquinolyl, 4-isoquinolyl, 5-isoquinolyl, 1-indolyl, 2-indolyl, 3-indolyl, 2-benzothiazolyl, 2-benzo[b]thienyl, 3-benzo[b]thienyl, 2-benzo[b]furanyl, 3-benzo[b]furanyl etc.), a sulfo, a sulfamoyl, a sulfinamoyl, a sulfenamoyl and the like are used.

[0023] As the optionally esterified carboxyl group, carboxyl group optionally esterified by C_{1-4} alkyl group and the like, and the like are used, with preference given to a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group such as methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl and the like.

[0024] As the "aromatic hydrocarbon group" of the "aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents" represented by one of A^1, A^2 and A^3, for example, a monocycle having 6 to 14 carbon atoms or a condensed polycyclic (bicyclic or tricyclic) aromatic hydrocarbon group and the like can be mentioned. Specifically, for example, a C_{6-14} aryl group such as phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 2-biphenylyl, 3-biphenylyl, 4-biphenylyl, 2-anthryl and the like, from which a C_{6-10} aryl group such as phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl and the like is preferable, particularly a phenyl group is preferable.

[0025] As the "substituent" of the-"aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents", those similar to the substituent of the aforementioned "3-pyridyl group" are used.

[0026] The "aromatic hydrocarbon group" may have, for example, 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, of the above-mentioned substituents at substitutable position(s). When the number of substituents is not less than 2, each substituent may be the same or different.

[0027] As the aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, the aforementioned C_{6-14} aryl group optionally having substituents is preferable.

[0028] As the "heterocyclic group" of the "heterocyclic group optionally having substituents", for example, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-quinolyl, 3-quinolyl, 4-quinolyl, 5-quinolyl, 8-quinolyl, 1-isoquinolyl, 3-isoquinolyl, 4-isoquinolyl, 5-isoquinolyl, 1-indolyl, 2-indolyl, 3-indolyl, 2-benzothiazolyl, 2-benzo[b]thienyl, 3-benzo[b]thienyl, 2-benzo[b]furanyl, 3-benzo[b]furanyl and the like are mentioned, with preference given to pyridyl, particularly 3-pyridyl group.

[0029] As the "substituent" of the "heterocyclic group optionally having substituents", for example, those similar to the "substituent" of the aforementioned "3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents" are used.

[0030] The "heterocyclic group" may have, for example, 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, the above-mentioned substituents at substitutable position(s). When the number of substituents is not less than 2, each substituent may be the same or

different. When a nitrogen atom is contained in the ring of the "heterocyclic group", the nitrogen atom may be N-oxidized.

[0031] As the substituent of the "3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents" and "heterocyclic group optionally having substituents", which is represented by one of the aforementioned A^1, A^2 and A^3, for example, an optionally halogenated C_{1-6} alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl etc.), a hydroxy-C_{1-6} alkyl group (e.g., hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl, hydroxypropyl, hydroxy-isopropyl etc.), a C_{1-6} alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy etc.), a mono- or di-C_{1-6} alkylamino group (e.g., methylamino, dimethylamino etc.), a C_{1-6} alkylthio group (e.g., methylthio, ethylthio group), a (C_{7-15} aralkyi) (C_{1-6} alkyl)amino group (e.g., (benzylmethyl)amino etc.), a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy etc.), a mono- or di-C_{1-6} alkylcarbamoyl group (e.g., methylcarbamoyl, dimethylcarbamoyl etc.), a carbamoyl group, a heterocyclic group containing, besides carbon atoms, 1 to 3 hetero atoms selected from nitrogen atom, sulfur atom and oxygen atom etc. (e.g., piperidino, piperazino, morpholino, thienyl, furyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, imidazolyl etc., hereinafter sometimes to be abbreviated as a heterocyclic group), (C_{7-15} aralkyl)(heterocyclic group)amino group (e.g., (4-benzylpiperidyl)amino etc.) and the like are preferable, and methyl, trifluoromethyl and the like are particularly preferable.

[0032] As the substituent of the aforementioned "aromatic hydrocarbon group" and "C_{6-14} aryl group", a C_{6-10} aryl group (e.g., phenyl etc.), a nitro group, a hydroxy group, a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine atom, chlorine atom, bromine atom), an optionally halogenated C_{1-6} alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, trifluoromethyl, bistrifluoromethyl etc.), a C_{1-6} alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy etc.), an amino group, a mono- or di-C_{1-6} alkylamino group (e.g., methylamino, ethylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino etc.), a C_{1-6} alkoxycarbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl etc.), a C_{1-6} alkylcarbamoyl group (e.g., methylcarbamoyl etc.), a sulfamoyl, a C_{1-6} alkylsulfamoyl group (e.g., methylsulfamoyl etc.), a C_{7-15} aralkylsulfamoyl group (e.g., benzylsulfamoyl etc.), a C_{1-3} alkylenedioxy group (e.g., methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy etc.), a C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonyloxy group (e.g., acetoxy etc.), a C_{1-6} alkylsulfonyl group (e.g., methylsulfonyl etc.), a C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonylamino group (e.g., acetylamino etc.), a C_{1-6} alkylsulfonylamino group (e.g., methylsulfonylamino etc.), a carboxy group, a carbamoyl group and the like are preferable, and a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine atom, chlorine atom), aminosulfonyl group and the like are particularly preferable.

[0033] More specifically, as the "3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents" and "pyridyl group optionally having substituents", a 3-pyridyl group, a 4-methyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-trifluoromethyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-methoxy-3-pyridyl group, a 4-isoquinolyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-methylamino-3-pyridyl group, a 4-dimethylamino-3-pyridyl group, a 4-methylthio-3-pyridyl group, a 4-(benzylmethyl)amino-3-pyridyl group, a 4-isopropoxy-3-pyridyl group, a 5-methoxycarbonyl-3-pyridyl group, a 5-ethoxycarbonyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-morpholino-3-pyridyl group, a 1-hydroxyisopropyl-3-pyridyl group, a 6-dimethylcarbamoyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-carbamoyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-(4-benzylpiperidino)carbonyl-3-pyridyl group and the like are respectively preferable, and a 4-methyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-trifluoromethyl-3-pyridyl group and the like are particularly preferable.

[0034] As the "aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents" and "C_{6-14} aryl group optionally having substituents", a phenyl group, a biphenyl group, a 3-nitro-phenyl group, a 4-nitro-phenyl group, a 4-hydroxy-3-pyridyl group, a 2-chloro-3-phenyl group, a 3-chloro-3-phenyl group, a 4-chloro-3-phenyl group, a 3,4-dichloro-3-phenyl group, a 2-fluoro-phenyl group, a 3-fluoro-phenyl group, a 4-fluoro-phenyl group, a 2,4-difluoro-phenyl group, a 4-bromo-phenyl group, a 4-methyl-phenyl group, a 2,4-dimethyl-phenyl group, a 3,4-dimethyl-phenyl group, a 4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl group, 2,4-bistrifluoromethyl-phenyl group, 2-methoxy-phenyl group, a 3-methoxy-phenyl group, a 4-methoxy-phenyl group, a 2,4-dimethoxy-phenyl group, a 2,5-dimethoxy-phenyl group, a 3-amino-phenyl group, a 4-amino-phenyl group, a 4-diethylamino-phenyl group, a 4-ethoxycarbonyl-phenyl group, a 3-methylcarbamoyl-phenyl group, a 4-methylsulfamoyl-phenyl group, a 3,4-ethylenedioxy-phenyl group, a 4-acetoxy-phenyl group, a 4-methylsulfonyl-phenyl group, a 4-sulfamoyl-phenyl group, a 4-dibenzylsulfamoyl-phenyl group, a 3-acetylamino-phenyl group, a 4-methylsulfonylamino-phenyl group, a 4-carboxy-phenyl group, a 4-carbamoyl-phenyl group, a 2-naphthyl group and the like are preferable.

[0035] As A^3, a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine atom, chlorine atom, bromine atom), a C_{1-4} alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl) or a C_{1-4} ethoxycarbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl) and the like are preferable.

[0036] As the sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents represented by R^{1a} in the aforementioned formulas (Ia) and (Ia1), for example, a sulfamoyl, a C_{1-6} alkylsulfamoyl group (e.g., methylsulfamoyl etc.), a C_{7-15} aralkylsulfamoyl group (e.g., benzylsulfamoyl etc.) can be mentioned, and as the alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, for example, unsubstituted methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl and the like, as well as an alkylsulfonyl substituted by halogen (e.g., chloromethylsulfonyl, 1,1-difluoroethylsulfonyl etc.) and the like can be mentioned. As the C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group designated by the two bonded R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms, methylenedioxy and ethylenedioxy can be mentioned.

[0037] As the carbamoyl group optionally having substituents represented by R^{10} in the aforementioned formulas (Ib) and (Ib1), for example, an unsubstituted carbamoyl, as well as a mono-C_{1-6} alkyl-carbamoyl (e.g., methylcarbamoyl, ethylcarbamoyl etc.), a di-C_{1-6} alkyl-carbamoyl (e.g., dimethylcarbamoyl, diethylcarbamoyl, ethylmethylcarbamoyl etc.), a C_{6-14} arylcarbamoyl (e.g., phenylcarbamoyl, 1-naphthylcarbamoyl, 2-naphthylcarbamoyl etc.), a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic carbamoyl (e.g., 2-pyridylcarbamoyl, 3-pyridylcarbamoyl, 4-pyridylcarbamoyl, 2-thienylcarbamoyl,

3-thienylcarbamoyl etc.) and the like can be mentioned.

[0038] As the alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents represented by R^{1c}, those mentioned as the alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1a} can be mentioned.

[0039] As the C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group designated by the two bonded R^{1c} substituting adjacent carbon atoms, methylenedioxy and ethylenedioxy can be mentioned.

[0040] As the sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1b} in the aforementioned formulas (Ia2), (Ib2), (Ic1) and (Ic2), those mentioned as the sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1a} can be mentioned, and as the carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1b}, those mentioned as the carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1c}, can be mentioned.

[0041] As the alkyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1b}, an optionally halogenated C_{1-6} alkyl [e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, hexyl etc.) optionally having 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), such as methyl, chloromethyl, difluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, trifluoromethyl, ethyl, 2-bromomethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, pentafluoroethyl, propyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, isopropyl, butyl, 4,4,4-trifluorobutyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, 5,5,5-trifluoropentyl, hexyl, 6,6,6-trifluorohexyl and the like], and a hydroxy-C_{1-6} alkyl (e.g., hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl, hydroxypropyl, hydroxy-isopropyl etc.) can be mentioned.

[0042] As the optionally esterified carboxyl group, which is represented by R^{1b}, for example, an unsubstituted carboxyl group, as well as a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl etc.) can be mentioned.

[0043] As the halogen atom represented by R^{1b}, for example, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine and the like can be mentioned.

[0044] As the amino group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1b}, unsubstituted amino, as well as mono-C_{1-6} alkylamino (e.g., methylamino, ethylamino etc.), mono-C_{6-14} arylamino (e.g., phenylamino, 1-naphthylamino, 2-naphthylamino etc.), di-C_{1-6} alkylamino (e.g., dimethylamino, diethylamino, ethylmethylamino etc.), di-C_{6-14} arylamino (e.g., diphenylamino etc.), formylamino, C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonylamino (e.g., acetylamino etc.), C_{6-14} aryl-carbonylamino (e.g., benzoylamino, naphthoylamino etc.), C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonylamino (e.g., methoxycarbonylamino, ethoxycarbonylamino, propoxycarbonylamino, butoxycarbonylamino etc.), C_{1-6} alkylsulfonylamino (e.g., methylsulfonylamino, ethylsulfonylamino etc.), C_{6-14} arylsulfonylamino (e.g., phenylsulfonylamino, 2-naphthylsulfonylamino, 1-naphthylsulfonylamino etc.) and the like can be mentioned.

[0045] As the hydroxy group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1b}, an unsubstituted hydroxy, as well as an alkoxy optionally having substituents [e.g., optionally halogenated C_{1-8} alkoxy (e.g., C_{1-8} alkoxy (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, pentyloxy, hexyloxy etc.) optionally having 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), such as methoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, ethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, 4,4,4-trifluorobutoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, pentyloxy, hexyloxy etc., and the like), a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl-C_{1-6} alkoxy (e.g., ethoxycarbonylmethyloxy etc.)], a C_{6-14} aryloxy (e.g., phenyloxy, 1-naphthyloxy, 2-naphthyloxy etc.), a C_{7-16} aralkyloxy (e.g., benzyloxy, phenethyloxy etc.), a C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonyloxy (e.g., acetoxy, propionyloxy etc.), a C_{6-14} aryl-carbonyloxy (e.g., benzoyloxy, naphthylcarbonyloxy etc.), a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyloxy (e.g., methoxycarbonyloxy, ethoxycarbonyloxy, propoxycarbonyloxy, butoxycarbonyloxy etc.), a mono-C_{1-6} alkyl-carbamoyloxy (e.g., methylcarbamoyloxy, ethylcarbamoyloxy etc.), a di-C_{1-6} alkylcarbamoyloxy (e.g., dimethylcarbamoyloxy, diethylcarbamoyloxy etc.), a C_{6-14} aryl-carbamoyloxy (e.g., phenylcarbamoyloxy, naphthylcarbamoyloxy etc.), a nicotinoyloxy and the like can be mentioned.

[0046] As the alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1b}, those mentioned as the alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1a}, can be mentioned.

[0047] As the C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group designated by the two bonded R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms, methylenedioxy and ethylenedioxy can be mentioned.

[0048] As the C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^2 in the aforementioned formulas (Ia), (Ia3), (Ib) and (Ib3), an optionally halogenated C_{1-4} alkyl [e.g., a C_{1-4} alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl etc.) optionally having 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), such as methyl, chloromethyl, difluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, trifluoromethyl, ethyl, 2-bromomethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, pentafluoroethyl, propyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, isopropyl, butyl, 4,4,4-trifluorobutyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl etc.], a hydroxy-C_{1-4} alkyl (e.g., hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl, hydroxypropyl, hydroxy-isopropyl etc.), an optionally halogenated C_{2-4} alkenyl (e.g., C_{2-4} alkenyl (e.g., vinyl, propenyl, isopropenyl, 2-buten-1-yl etc.) optionally having 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.)), carboxy C_{2-4} alkenyl (e.g., 2-carboxyethenyl, 2-carboxy-2-methylethenyl etc.), optionally halogenated C_{2-4} alkynyl [e.g., a C_{2-4} alkynyl (e.g., 1-fluoroethyne, 2-fluoroethyne, 2-butyn-1-yl etc.) optionally having 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.)], an optionally halogenated C_{3-4} cycloalkyl [e.g., a C_{3-4} cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl etc.) optionally having 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, halogen atoms (e.

g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl etc.] and the like can be mentioned.

[0049] As the optionally esterified carboxyl group, which is represented by R^2, those mentioned as the optionally esterified carboxyl group, which is represented by R^{1b}, can be mentioned.

[0050] As the carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^2, those mentioned as the carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1c} can be mentioned.

[0051] As the amino group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^2, those mentioned as the amino group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1b}, can be mentioned.

[0052] As the cyclic amino group represented by R^2, a 5 to 7-membered saturated cyclic amino optionally having, besides one nitrogen atom and carbon atoms, 1 to 4 of 1 or 2 kinds of hetero atoms selected from nitrogen atom, sulfur atom and oxygen atom. Specifically, pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidino, piperazin-1-yl, morpholino, thiomorpholino, hexahydroazepin-1-yl and the like are used.

[0053] As the alkylthio group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^2, for example, an unsubstituted C_{1-6} alkylthio (e.g., methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, butylthio, pentylthio etc.), an optionally halogenated C_{1-6} alkylthio, a C_{7-16} aralkylthio (e.g., benzylthio, phenethylthio etc.) and the like can be mentioned.

[0054] As the alkoxy group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^2, for example, an optionally halogenated C_{1-8} alkoxy [e.g., a C_{1-8} alkoxy (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, pentyloxy, hexyloxy etc.) optionally having 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), such as methoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, ethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, 4,4,4-trifluorobutoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, pentyloxy, hexyloxy etc.], a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl-C_{1-6} alkoxy (e.g., ethoxycarbonylmethyloxy etc.) and the like can be mentioned.

[0055] As the saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain designated by the two bonded R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms, for example, trimethylene, tetramethylene, butadienylene and the like can be mentioned.

[0056] The C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, an optionally esterified carboxyl group, a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, an amino group optionally having substituents, a cyclic amino group, an alkylthio group optionally having substituents and an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{2a} and R^{2b} in the aforementioned formulas (Ia1) and (Ib1) are the same as those exemplified for R^2, and examples of the saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, which is designated by R^{2a} and R^{2b} bonded to each other, are the same as those exemplified for the saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, which is designated by two R^2 bonded to each other.

[0057] As the C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1d} in the aforementioned formulas (Ia4) and (Ib4), those mentioned as the C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^2 can be mentioned.

[0058] As the sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1d}, those mentioned as the sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1a}, can be mentioned.

[0059] As the carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1d}, those mentioned as the carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1c}, can be mentioned.

[0060] As the optionally esterified carboxyl group, which is represented by R^{1d}, those mentioned as the optionally esterified carboxyl group, which is represented by R^{1b}, can be mentioned.

[0061] As the halogen atom represented by R^{1d}, for example, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine and the like can be mentioned.

[0062] As the amino group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1d}, those mentioned as the amino group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1b}, can be mentioned.

[0063] As the cyclic amino group, which is represented by R^{1d}, those mentioned as the cyclic amino group, which is represented by R^2, can be mentioned.

[0064] As the hydroxy group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1d}, those mentioned as the hydroxy group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1b}, can be mentioned.

[0065] As the alkylthio optionally having substituents group, which is represented by R^{1d}, those mentioned as the alkylthio optionally having substituents group, which is represented by R^2, can be mentioned.

[0066] As the alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1d}, those mentioned as the alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, which is represented by R^{1a}, can be mentioned.

[0067] As the C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group designated by the two bonded R^{1d} substituting adjacent carbon atoms, methylenedioxy and ethylenedioxy can be mentioned.

[0068] As the saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain designated by the two bonded R^{1d} substituting adjacent carbon atoms, those mentioned as the saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain designated by bonded R^2, can be mentioned.

[0069] As the C_{1-6} lower alkyl group represented by R^a and R^b in the aforementioned formulas (Ia4) and (Ib4), methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, hexyl and the like can be mentioned.

[0070] As the ring formed by R^a and R^b bonded together with the nitrogen atom, azetidin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, pipe-

ridino, morpholino and the like can be mentioned.

[0071] As the halogen atom represented by R^3 in the aforementioned formulas (Ia), (Ia1), (Ia2), (Ia3), (Ia4), (Ib), (Ib1) (Ib2), (Ib3), (Ib4), (Ic1)and (Ic2), fluorine atom, chlorine atom, bromine atom, iodine atom and the like can be mentioned.

[0072] As the C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents designated by R^3, those mentioned as the C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents represented by R^2 can be mentioned.

[0073] As the optionally esterified carboxyl group represented by R^3, those mentioned as the optionally esterified carboxyl group represented by R^{1b} can be mentioned.

[0074] The compounds represented by the aforementioned formulas (Ia), (Ia1), (Ia2), (Ia3), (Ia4), (Ib), (Ib1 (Ib2), (Ib3), (Ib4), (Ic1 and (Ic2) are all encompassed in the compound represented by the formula (I).

[0075] More specifically, for example, the compounds produced by Examples 1-83 to be mentioned below are used as compound (I), of which 3-[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-4-methylpyridine (compound No. 74), 3-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-4-methylpyridine (compound No. 78), 4-[2-(4-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide (compound No. 154), 3-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]-4-methylpyridine (compound No. 137), 4-[4-(4-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzenesulfonamide (compound No. 135) and the like are preferable.

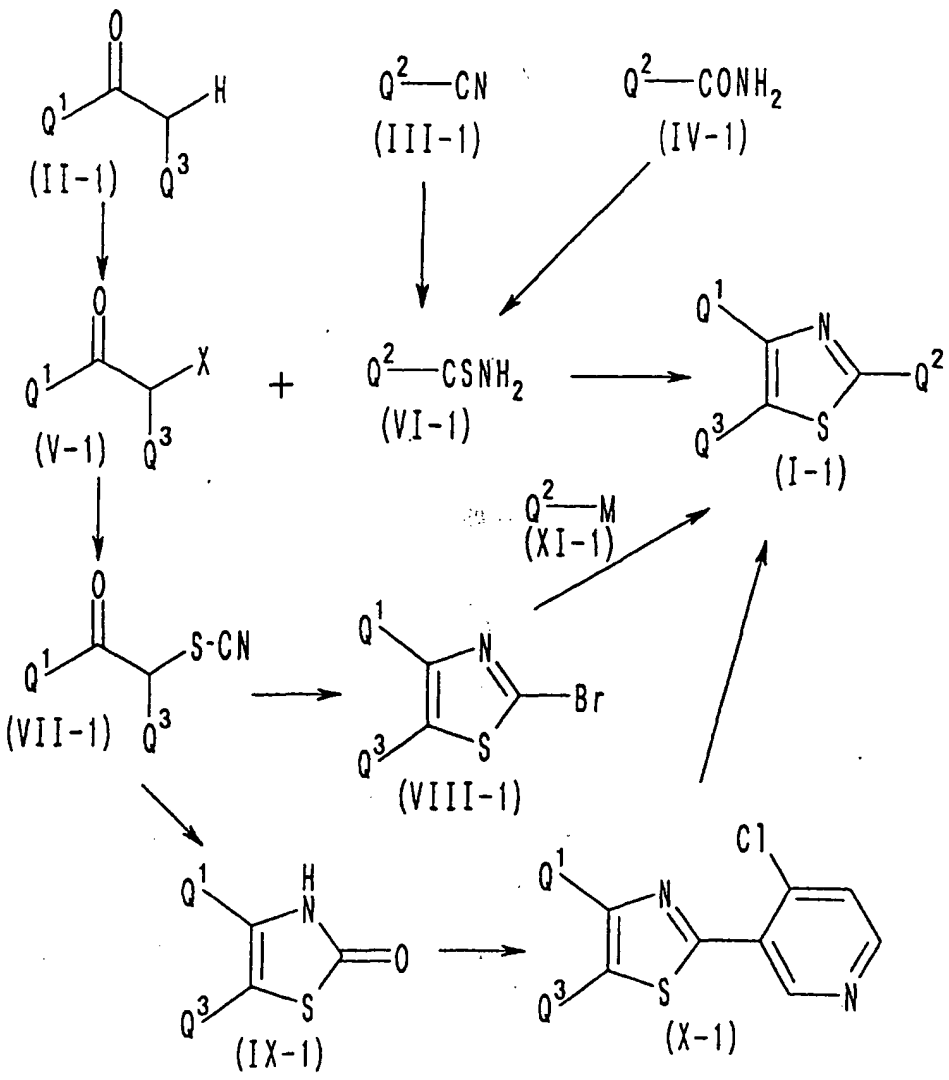
[0076] As the salts of the compounds represented by the formula (I), for example, a metal salt, an ammonium salt, a salt with an organic base, a salt with an inorganic acid, a salt with an organic acid, a salt with a basic or acidic amino acid and the like can be mentioned. Preferable examples of the metal salt are, for example, alkali metal salts such as sodium salt, potassium salt and the like; alkaline earth metal salts such as calcium salt, magnesium salt, barium salt and the like; aluminum salt and the like can be mentioned. Preferable examples of the salt with an organic base are, for example, salts with trimethylamine, triethylamine, pyridine, picoline, 2,6-lutidine, ethanolamine, diethanolamine, triethanolamine, cyclohexylamine, dicyclohexylamine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine and the like can be mentioned. Preferable examples of the salt with an inorganic acid are, for example, salts with hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, nitric acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid and the like can be mentioned. Preferable examples of the salt with an organic acid are, for example, salts with formic acid, acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, phthalic acid, fumaric acid, oxalic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, citric acid, succinic acid, malic acid, methanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid and the like can be mentioned. Preferable examples of the salt with a basic amino acid are, for example, salts with arginine, lysine, ornithine and the like can be mentioned and preferable examples of the salt with an acidic amino acid are, for example, salts with aspartic acid, glutamic acid and the like can be mentioned.

[0077] Of these, a pharmacologically acceptable salt is preferable. For example, when the compound has an acidic functional group therein, an inorganic salt such as an alkali metal salt (e.g., sodium salt, potassium salt etc.), an alkaline earth metal salt (e.g., calcium salt, magnesium salt, barium salt etc.) and the like, an ammonium salt and the like can be mentioned. When the compound has a basic functional group therein, for example, a salt with an inorganic acid such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, nitric acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid and the like, or a salt with an organic acid such as acetic acid, phthalic acid, fumaric acid, oxalic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, citric acid, succinic acid, methanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid and the like can be mentioned.

[0078] Now the production method of the compound represented by the formula (I) is described. Throughout the present specification, the starting compounds and synthetic intermediates may be used as a free form or a salt similar to the salts of compound (I), or may be subjected to a reaction in the form of a reaction mixture, or after isolation according to a known means. In the following, a compound represented by the formula (symbol accorded to the formula) or a salt thereof is simply referred to as compound (symbol accorded to the formula).

Production Method 1

[0079] The compound (I-1) can be produced by the reaction shown by the following formulas.



wherein Q^1 is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents, Q^2 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents, Q^3 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or an optionally esterified carboxyl group, X is a halogen atom such as chlorine atom, a bromine atom and the like, M is an alkali metal atom such as potassium, sodium, lithium and the like.

[0080] The compound (v-1) can be obtained by halogenating compound (II-1) according to a method known per se or a method analogous thereto. This reaction can be performed according to a method known per se, such as the method described in Shin Jikken Kagaku Koza (New Courses in Experimental Chemistry), vol. 14, p. 331 (Maruzen) or a method analogous thereto. As the halogenating agent used for this reaction, chlorine, bromine, NCS, NBS, phosphorus pentachloride, cupric bromide and the like are mentioned. Particularly, bromine and cupric bromide are preferable. In this reaction, the halogenating agent is used in 1 to 10 equivalents, preferably 1 - 3 equivalents, relative to ketone form (II-1). The reaction temperature is from 20°C to 100°C, preferably 0°C - 50°C. The reaction time is about 5 min. to 20 hrs. This reaction is generally carried out in an organic solvent that does not affect the reaction. As the organic solvent that does not affect the reaction, for example, organic acids such as acetic acid and the like, acetic acid esters such as ethyl acetate, isopropyl acetate and the like, ethers such as diethyl ether, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran and the like, saturated hydrocarbons such as hexane, pentane and the like, halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like, aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and the like, and the like are used. These may be used upon mixing one or more kinds thereof at an appropriate ratio. .

[0081] In addition, compound (VI-1) can be obtained by thioamidating compound (III-1) according to a method known per se or a method analogous thereto. This reaction can be performed by a method known.per se, such as the method described in Shin Jikken Kagaku Koza (New Courses in Experimental Chemistry), vol. 14, p. 1827 (Maruzen) or a method analogous thereto. In this reaction, hydrogen sulfide is mainly used as a thioamidating agent. The reaction temperature is from 20°C to 100°C, preferably 20°C - 50°C. The reaction time is about 5 min. to 20 hrs. This reaction is generally carried out in an organic solvent that does not affect the reaction. As the organic solvent that does not affect the reaction, for example, basic solvents such as DMF, DMSO and the like, ethers such as diethyl ether, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran and the like, saturated hydrocarbons such as hexane, pentane and the like, halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like, aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and the like, and the like are used. These may be used upon mixing one or more kinds thereof at an appropriate ratio. In addition, compound (VI-1) can be also synthesized from the corresponding carboxamide compound (IV-1) according to a method described in, for example, Shin Jikken Kagaku Koza (New Courses in Experimental Chemistry), vol. 14, p. 1827 (Maruzen).

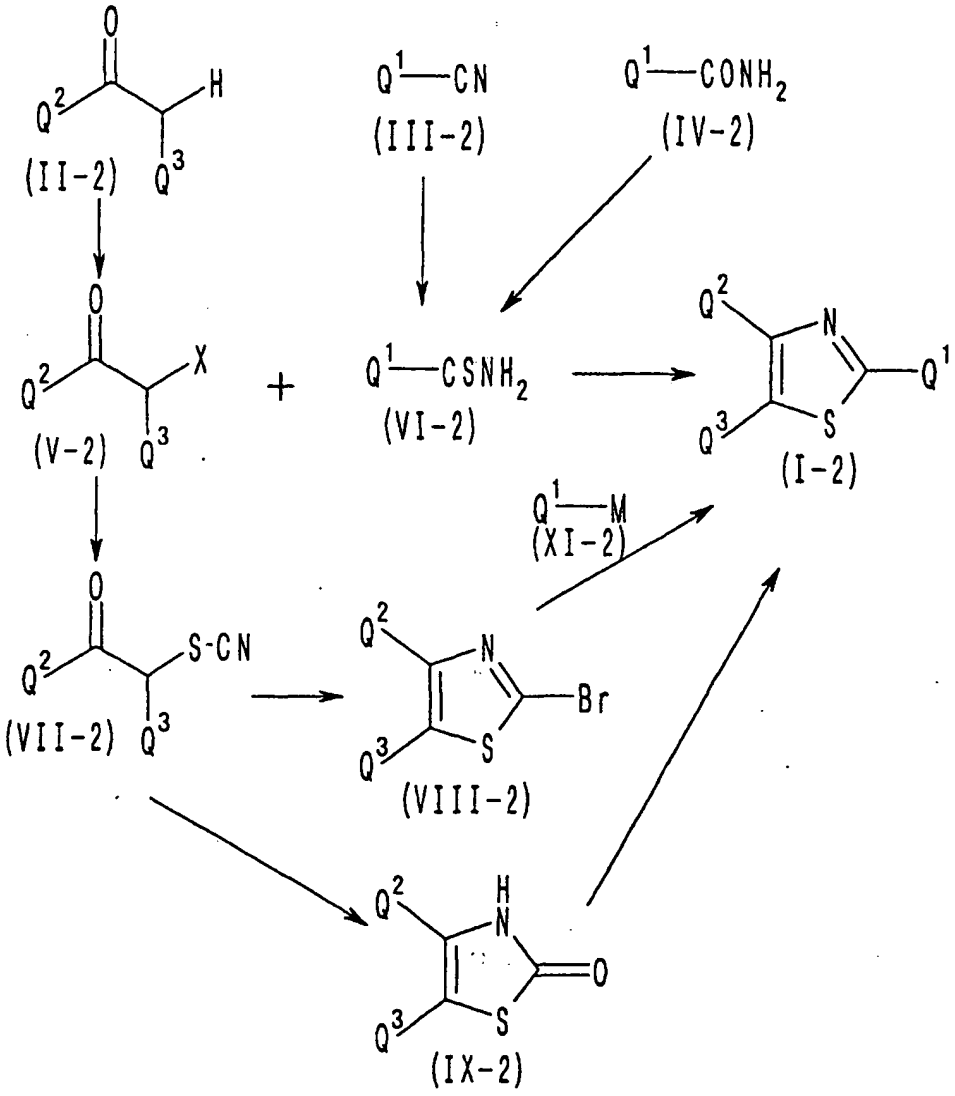
[0082] The thiazole compound (1-1) can be obtained by subjecting compound (V-I) and compound (VI-1) to a reaction known per se, such as reaction according to, for example, Shin Jikken Kagaku Koza (New Courses in Experimental Chemistry), vol. 14, p. 2191 (Maruzen) or a method analogous thereto. In this reaction, a solvent inert to the reaction, such as THF, alcohols, dichloromethane and the like are used. The compound (V-I) is used in a 0.2 to 2 equivalents, preferably 1.0 to 1.5 equivalents, relative to compound (VI-1). The reaction temperature is 0°C - 150°C, preferably 20°C - 120°C.

[0083] The compound (I-1) can be also synthesized by a method that goes through compound (VII-1) and compound (VIII-1) or compound (VII-1) and compounds (IX-1) and (X-1). That is, compound (I-1) can be obtained by converting compound (V-1) to thiocyanate compound (VII-1), and then to bromothiazole (VIII-1) according to a method known per se, such as a method of Journal of Indian Chemical Society, vol. 37, pp. 773-774 (1960) or Tetrahedron, vol. 56, pp. 3161-3165 (2000), and coupling the compound with compound (XI-1)(M is metal) prepared separately, by a reaction known per se, such as a method described in, for example, Tetrahedron Letters, vol. 41, pp. 1707-1710 (2000) or a method analogous thereto.

[0084] In addition, compound (I-1) can be also obtained from compound (VII-1) by a reaction known per se, such as the method described in Journal of Indian Chemical Society, vol. 32, pp. 427-430 (1955) or a method analogous thereto via compounds (IX-1) and (X-1). In compound (I-1), moreover, the functional group of Q^1, Q^2 and Q^3 can be converted by a reaction known *per se*, such as the method described in Tetrahedron Letters, vol. 41, pp. 1707-1710 (2000) or a method analogous thereto. Specifically, acylation and alkylation of Q^1 and Q^3, and halogenation of Q^2 and the like are included.

Production Method 2

[0085] The compound (I-2) can be produced by the reaction shown by the following formula.



wherein each symbol is as defined above.

[0086] The compound (V-2) can be obtained by halogenating compound (II-2) according to a method known per se or a method analogous thereto. This reaction can be performed according to a method known per se, such as the method described in Shin Jikken Kagaku Koza (New Courses in Experimental Chemistry), vol. 14, p. 331 (Maruzen) or a method analogous thereto. As the halogenating agent used for this reaction, chlorine, bromine, NCS, NBS, phosphorus pentachloride, cupric bromide and the like are mentioned. Particularly, bromine and cupric bromide are preferable. In this reaction, the halogenating agent is used in 1 to 10 equivalents, preferably 1 - 3 equivalents, relative to ketone form (II-2). The reaction temperature is from 20°C to 100°C, preferably 0°C - 50°C. The reaction time is about 5 min. to 20 hrs. This reaction is generally carried out in an organic solvent that does not affect the reaction. As the organic solvent that does not affect the reaction, for example, organic acids such as acetic acid and the like, acetic acid esters such as ethyl acetate, isopropyl acetate and the like, ethers such as diethyl ether, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran and the like, saturated hydrocarbons such as hexane, pentane and the like, halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like, aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and the like, and the like are used. These may be used upon mixing one or more kinds thereof at an appropriate ratio.

[0087] In addition, compound (VI-2) can be obtained by thioamidating compound (III-2) according to a method known per se or a method analogous thereto. This reaction can be performed by a method known per se, such as the method described in Shin Jikken Kagaku Koza (New Courses in Experimental Chemistry), vol. 14, p. 1827 (Maruzen) or a

method analogous thereto. In this reaction, hydrogen sulfide is mainly used as a thioamidating agent. The reaction temperature is from 20°C to preferably 20°C - 50°C. The reaction time is about 5 min. to 20 hrs. This reaction is generally carried out in an organic solvent that does not affect the reaction. As the organic solvent that does not affect the reaction, for example, basic solvents such as DMF, DMSO and the like, ethers such as diethyl ether, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran and the like, saturated hydrocarbons such as hexane, pentane and the like, halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like, aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and the like, and the like are used. These may be used upon mixing one or more kinds thereof at an appropriate ratio. In addition, compound (VI-2) can be also synthesized from the corresponding carboxamide compound (IV-2) according to a method described in, for example, Shin Jikken Kagaku Koza (New Courses in Experimental Chemistry), vol. 14, p. 1827 (Maruzen).

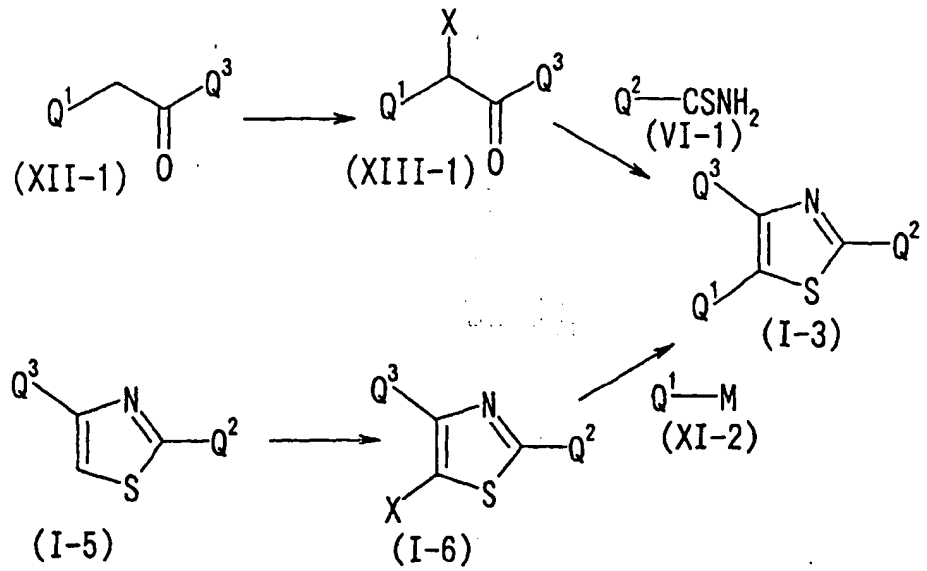
[0088] The thiazole compound (1-2) can be obtained by subjecting compound (V-2) and compound (VI-2) to a reaction known per se, such as reaction according to, for example, Shin Jikken Kagaku Koza (New courses in Experimental Chemistry), vol. 14, p. 2191 (Maruzen) or a method analogous thereto. In this reaction, a solvent inert to the reaction, such as THF, alcohols, dichloromethane and the like are used. The compound (V-2) is used in a 0.2 to 2 equivalents, preferably 1.0 to 1.5 equivalents, relative to compound (VI-2). The reaction temperature is 0°C - 150°C, preferably 20°C - 120°C.

[0089] The compound (I-2) can be also synthesized by a method that goes through compound (VII-2) and compound (VIII-2) or compound (VII-2) and compound (IX-2). That is, compound (I-2) can be obtained by converting compound (V-2) to thiocyanate compound (VII-2), and then to bromothiazole (VIII-2) according to a method known per se, such as a method of Journal of Indian Chemical Society, vol. 37, pp. 773-774 (1960) or Tetrahedron, vol. 56, pp. 3161-3165 (2000), and coupling the compound with compound (XI-2)(M is metal) prepared separately, by a reaction known per se, such as a method described in, for example, Tetrahedron Letters, vol. 41, pp. 1707-1710 (2000) or a method analogous thereto.

[0090] In addition, compound (I-2) can be also obtained from compound (VII-2) by a reaction known per se, such as the method described in Journal of Indian Chemical Society, vol. 32, pp. 427-430 (1955) or a method analogous thereto via compound (IX-2). In compound (I-2), moreover, the functional group of Q^1, Q^2 and Q^3 can be converted by a reaction known per se, such as the method described in Tetrahedron Letters, vol. 41, pp. 1707-1710 (2000) or a method analogous thereto. Specifically, acylation and alkylation of Q^1 and Q^3, and halogenation of Q^2 and the like are included.

Production Method 3

[0091] The compound (I-3) can be produced by the reaction shown by the following formula.



wherein each symbol is as defined above.

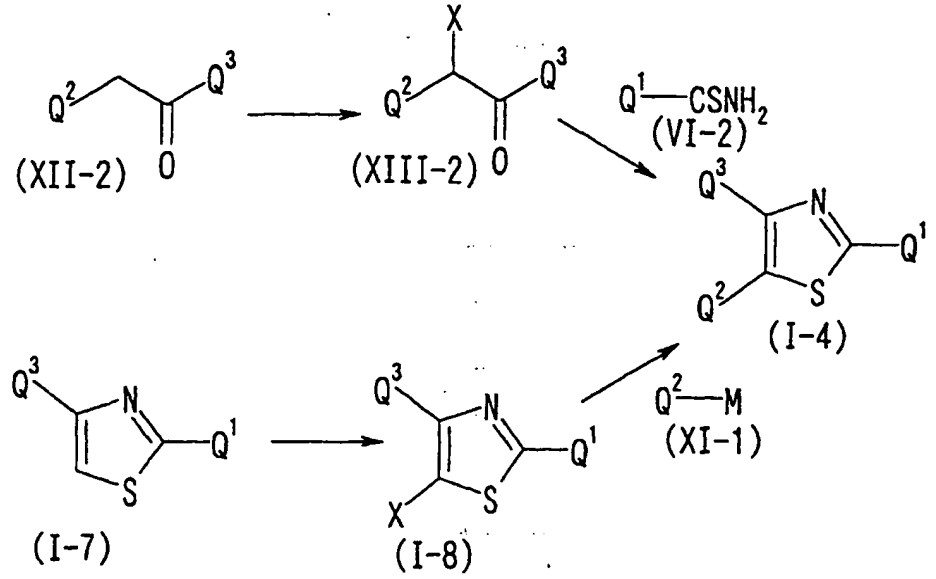
[0092] The compound (I-3) can be also obtained by condensation of compound (XIII-1) obtained from compound (XII-1) as a starting material with compound (VI-1) obtained by the aforementioned method. The compound (XII-1) can

be synthesized according to the method of Synthesis, pp. 705-706 (1975) or Journal of Chemical and Engineering Data, vol. 19, pp. 392-393 (1974) or JP-A-5-345772. The compound (XIII-1) can be obtained from compound (XII-1) as a starting material according to the aforementioned method for obtaining compound (V-1) from compound (II-1). In addition, condensation of compound (XIII-1) and compound (VI-1) can be carried out according to condensation of compound (V-1) and compound (VI-1).

[0093] In addition, compound (I-3) can be also obtained by halogenation using compound (I-5), wherein the 5-position of thiazole ring is unsubstituted, which is obtained by the aforementioned method, as a starting material according to the method described in Shin Jikken Kagaku Koza (New Courses in Experimental Chemistry), vol. 14, p. 331 (Maruzen) to give compound (1-6), wherein the 5-position is halogenated, and substitution using compound (XI-2) according to the method used to give compound (I-1) from compound (VIII-1).

Production Method 4

[0094] The compound (I-4) can be produced by the reaction shown by the following formula.



wherein each symbol is as defined above.

[0095] The compound (I-4) can be also obtained by condensation of compound (XIII-2) obtained from compound (XII-2) as a starting material with compound (VI-2) obtained by the aforementioned method. The compound (XII-2) can be synthesized according to the method of Synthesis, pp. 705-706 (1975) or Journal of Chemical and Engineering Data, vol. 19, pp. 392-393 (1974) or JP-A-5-345772. The compound (XIII-2) can be obtained from compound (XII-2) as a starting material according to the aforementioned method for obtaining compound (V-1) from compound (II-1). In addition, condensation of compound (XIII-2) and compound (VI-2) can be carried out according to condensation of compound (V-1) and compound (VI-1).

[0096] In addition, compound (I-4) can be also obtained by halogenation using compound (I-7), wherein the 5-position of thiazole ring is unsubstituted, which is obtained by the aforementioned method, as a starting material according to the method described in Shin Jikken Kagaku Koza (New Courses in ExperimentalChemistry), vol. 14, p. 331 (Maruzen) to give compound (I-8), wherein the 5-position is halogenated, and substitution using compound (XI-1) according to the method used to give compound (I-1) from compound (VIII-1).

[0097] When the objective product obtained by the above-mentioned reaction is a free form, it may be converted to a salt according to a conventional method, and when it is obtained as a salt, it may be converted to a free form or a different salt according to a conventional method. The compound (I) thus obtained can be isolated and purified from a reaction solution by a known means such as phase transfer, concentration, solvent extraction, fractional distillation, crystallization, recrystallization, chromatography and the like.

[0098] In each of the aforementioned reactions, when a starting compound contains amino, carboxy or hydroxy as a substituent, it may be protected by a group generally used in peptide chemistry and the like. The protecting group is removed as necessary after the reaction to give the object compound.

[0099] As the protecting group of amino, there are exemplified formyl, and C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonyl (e.g., acetyl, propionyl etc.), phenylcarbonyl, C_{1-6} alkyloxy-carbonyl (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl etc.), phenyloxycarbonyl, C_{7-10} aralkyloxy-carbonyl (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl etc.), trityl, phthaloyl and the like, all of which are optionally substituted. Examples of these substituents include halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonyl (e.g., acetyl, propionyl, valeryl etc.), nitro and the like, wherein the number of substituents is approximately 1 to 3.

[0100] As the protecting group of carboxy, there are exemplified C_{1-6} alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl etc.), phenyl, trityl, silyl and the like, all of which are optionally substituted. Examples of these substituents include halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine etc.), formyl, C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonyl (e.g., acetyl, propionyl, butylcarbonyl etc.), nitro, C_{1-6} alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, tert-butyl etc.), C_{6-10} aryl (e.g., phenyl, naphthyl etc.) and the like, wherein the number of substituents is approximately 1 to 3.

[0101] As the protecting group of hydroxy, there are exemplified C_{1-6} alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl etc.), phenyl, C_{7-11} aralkyl (e.g., benzyl etc.), formyl, C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonyl (e.g., acetyl, propionyl etc.), phenyloxycarbonyl, C_{7-11} aralkyloxy-carbonyl (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl etc.), tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl or silyl and the like, all of which are optionally substituted. Examples of these substituents include halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), C_{1-6} alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, tert-butyl etc.), C_{7-11} aralkyl (e.g., benzyl etc.), C_{6-10} aryl (e.g., phenyl, naphthyl etc.), nitro and the like, wherein the number of substituents is approximately 1 to 4.

[0102] For removing the protecting group, a method known *per se* or a method analogous thereto is used. For example, a method comprising treatment with an acid, a base, ultraviolet radiation, hydrazine, phenylhydrazine, sodium N-methyldithiocarbamate, tetrabutyl ammonium fluoride, palladium acetate and the like or reduction reaction is used.

[0103] In any case, compound (I) can be synthesized by each of known deprotection, acylation reaction, alkylation reaction, hydrogenation reaction, oxidization reaction, reduction reaction, carbon chain extension reaction and substituent exchange reaction, where desired, alone or two or more thereof in combination. For these reactions, for example, the methods described in Shin Jikken Kagaku Koza (New Courses in Experimental Chemistry), vol. 15 (1977), (Maruzen) are employed.

[0104] When the objective product obtained by the above-mentioned reaction is a free form, it may be converted to a salt according to a conventional method, and when it is obtained as a salt, it may be converted to a free form or a different salt according to a conventional method. The compound (I) thus obtained can be isolated and purified from a reaction solution by a known means such as phase transfer, concentration, solvent extraction, fractional distillation, crystallization, recrystallization, chromatography and the like.

[0105] When compound (I) is present as a configuration isomer, diastereomer, conformer and the like, it can be isolated as desired by the aforementioned separation and purification means. When compound (I) is a racemate, it can be separated into an S form and an R form by a general means for optical resolution.

[0106] When compound (I) has a steric isomer, such isomer alone and a mixture thereof are encompassed in the present invention.

[0107] The compound (I) may be a hydrate or a non-hydrate.

[0108] The compound (I) may be labeled with an isotope (e.g., ^{3}H, ^{14}C, ^{35}S) and the like.

[0109] A prodrug of compound (I) is a compound which is converted into compound (I) as a result of a reaction with an enzyme, gastric acid etc. under physiological conditions in vivo. Thus, the compound is converted into compound (I) by enzymatical oxidation, reduction, hydrolysis etc., or by hydrolysis due to gastric acid etc. A prodrug of compound (I) may be a compound obtained by subjecting an amino group of compound (I) to an acylation, alkylation or phosphorylation (e.g., a compound obtained by subjecting an amino group of compound (I) to an eicosanoylation, alanylation, pentylaminocarbonylation, (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)methoxycarbonylation, tetrahydrofuranylation, pivaloylmethylation, pivaloyloxymethylation, tert-butylation, etc.); a compound obtained by subjecting a hydroxy group in compound (I) to an acylation, alkylation, phosphorylation and boration (e.g., a compound obtained by subjecting a hydroxy group of compound (I) to an acetylation, palmitoylation, propanoylation, pivaloylation, succinylation, fumarylation, alanylation, dimethylaminomethylcarbonylation, etc.); a compound obtained by subjecting a carboxyl group of compound (I) to an esterification or amidation (e.g., a compound obtained by subjecting a carboxyl group of compound (I) to an ethyl-esterification, phenyl-esterification, carboxymethyl-esterification, dimethylaminomethyl-esterification, pivaloyloxymethyl-esterification, ethoxycarbonyloxyethyl-esterification, phthalidyl-esterification, (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)methyl-esterification, cyclohexyloxycarbonylethyl-esterification and methylamidation, etc.) and the like. Any of these compounds can be produced from compound (I) by a method known *per se*.

[0110] A prodrug of compound (I) may also be one which is converted to compound (I) under physiological conditions, such as those described in "IYAKUHIN no KAIHATSU (Development of Pharmaceuticals)", Vol. 7, Design of Molecules, p. 163-198, Published by HIROKAWA SHOTEN (1990).

[0111] The compounds (I), (I-1), (I-2), (I-3), (I-4), (I-5), (I-6), (I-7), (I-8), (Ia), (Ia1), (Ia2), (Ia3), (Ia4), (Ib), (Ib1) (Ib2), (Ib3), (Ib4), (Ic1) and (Ic2) (hereinafter the both are also referred to as the compound of the present invention) provide a superior effect as a medicine and show a particularly superior steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase-inhibitory activity. The compound of the present invention shows low toxicity and lower side effects. Therefore, they can be used for mammals (e.g.,

human, calf, horse, pig, dog, cat, monkey, mouse, rat etc., particularly human), are useful as, for example, (i) an androgen or estrogen reducing agent or (ii) an agent for the treatment or prevention of various diseases such as diseases related to androgen or estrogen, such as (1) primary cancer, metastasis or recurrence of malignant tumor (e.g., prostate cancer, breast cancer, uterine cancer, ovarian cancer etc.), (2) various symptoms accompanying the cancers (e.g., pain, cachexia etc.), and (3) sex hormone dependent diseases (e.g., prostatic hypertrophy, masculinism, hypertrichosis, male pattern baldness, male infant-type prematurity, endometriosis, hysteromyoma, adenomyosis of uterus, mastopathy, polycystic ovary syndrome etc.) and the like.

[0112] The compound of the present invention shows a superior effect even when used alone. When combined with a different pharmaceutical preparation or therapy, the effect can be reinforced furthermore. As the combination drug and therapy, for example, there are mentioned, but not limited to, "sex hormone agents (hormone preparation)", "alkylating agents", "antimetabolites", "carcinostatic antibiotics", "plant alkaloids", "immunotherapeutic agents", "pharmaceutical agents inhibiting action of cell growth factor and its receptor" and the like (hereinafter to be briefly referred to as a combination drug). Besides the combined use, the compound of the present invention and a different compound that provides preferable efficacy (specifically, various efficacies to be mentioned below) when combined with the compound may be contained in a single preparation to give a mixture.

[0113] Examples of the "hormone preparation" include fosfest$_{ro}$l, diethylstilbestrol, chlorotrianisene, medroxyprogesterone acetate, megesterol acetate, chlormadinone acetate, cyproterone acetate, danazol, allylestrenol, gestrinone, mepartricine, raloxifene, ormeloxifene, levormeloxifene, antiestrogen (e.g., tamoxifen citrate, toremifene citrate etc.), contraceptive pill, mepitiostane, testolactone, aminoglutethimide, LHRH receptor modulator [LH-RH receptor agonist (e.g., goserelin acetate, buserelin acetate, leuprorelin acetate etc.), LH-RH receptor antagonist (e.g., ganirelix, cetrorelix, abarelix etc.)], droloxifene, epitiostanol, ethinylestradiol sulfonate, aromatase inhibitor (e.g., fadrozole hydrochloride, anastrozole, letrozole, exemestane, vorozole, formestane etc.), antiandrogen (e.g., flutamide, bicalutamide, nilutamide etc.), 5α-reductase inhibitor (e.g., finasteride, epristeride etc.), adrenocortical hormone preparation(e.g., cortisol, dexamethasone, prednisolone, betamethasone, triamcinolone etc.), androgen synthesis inhibitor (e.g., abiraterone etc.), retinoid and an agent to delay metabolism of retinoid (e.g., liarozole etc.) and the like.

[0114] Examples of the "alkylating agents" include nitrogen mustard, nitrogen mustard-n-oxide hydrochloride, chlorambucil, cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, thiotepa, carboquone, improsulfan tosilate, busulfan, nimustine hydrochloride, mitobronitol, melphalan, dacarbazine, ranimustine, estramustine phosphate sodium, triethylene melamine, carmustine, lomustine, streptozocin, pipobroman, etoglucide, carboplatin, cisplatin, miboplatin, nedaplatin, oxaliplatin, altretamin, ambamustine, dibrospidium hydrochloride, fotemustine, prednimustine, pumitepa, ribomustin, temozolomide, treosulfan, trophosphamide, zinostatin stimalamer, adozelesin, cystemstin, bizelesin and the like.

[0115] Examples of the "antimetabolites" include mercaptopurine, 6-mercaptopurine riboside, thioinosine, methotrexate, enocitabine, cytarabine, cytarabine ocphosphate, ancitabine hydrochloride, 5-FU pharmaceutical agents (e.g., fluorouracil, tegafur, UFT, doxifluridine, carmofur, galocitabine, emitefur etc.), aminopterin, calcium leucovorin, tabloid, butocin, calcium folinate, calcium levofolinate, cladribine, fludarabine, gemcitabine, hydroxycarbamide, pentostatin, piritrexim, idoxuridine, mitoguazone, tiazofurin and the like.

[0116] Examples of the "carcinostatic antibiotics" include actinomycin D, actinomycin C, mitomycin C, chromomycin A3, bleomycin hydrochloride, bleomycin sulfate, peplomycin sulfate, daunorubicin hydrochloride, doxorubicin hydrochloride, aclarubicin hydrochloride, pirarubicin hydrochloride, epirubicin hydrochloride, neocarzinostatin, mithramycin, sarcomycin, carzinophilin, mitotane, zorubicin hydrochloride, mitoxantrone hydrochloride, idarubicin hydrochloride and the like.

[0117] Examples of the "plant alkaloids" include etoposide, etoposide phosphate, vinblastine sulfate, vincristine sulfate, vindesine sulfate, teniposide, paclitaxel, vinorelbine and the like.

[0118] Examples of the "immunotherapeutic agents" (BRM) include picibanil, krestin, sizofiran, lentinan, ubenimex, interferon, interleukin, macrophage colony stimulating factor, granulocyte-colony stimulating factor, erythropoietin, lymphotoxin, BCG vaccine, Corynebacterium parvum, levamisole, polysaccharide K, procodazol and the like.

[0119] As the "cell growth factor" in the "pharmaceutical agents inhibiting action of the cell growth factor and its receptor", any substance can be used as long as it enhances proliferation of cells. In general, a factor which is a peptide having a molecular weight of not more than 20,000, and which can show effect upon binding with receptor at a low concentration is exemplified. Specific examples include (1) EGF (epidermal growth factor) or a substance having substantially the same activity therewith [e.g., EGF, heregulin (HER2 ligand) etc.], (2) insulin or a substance having substantially the same activity therewith [e.g., insulin, IGF (insulin-like growth factor)-1, IGF-2 etc.], (3) FGF (fibroblast growth factor) or a substance having substantially the same activity therewith [e.g., acidic FGF, basic FGF, KGF (keratinocyte growth factor), FGF-10 etc.], (4) other cell growth factors [e.g., CSF (colony stimulating factor), EPO (erythropoietin), IL-2(interleukin-2), NGF (nerve growth factor), PDGF (platelet-derived growth factor), TGFβ (transforming growth factor β), HGF (hepatocyte growth factor), VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor) etc.] and the like.

[0120] The "receptor of the cell growth factor" may be any receptor as long as it has a binding ability with the above-mentioned cell growth factor. Specific examples include EGF receptor, HER2 (heregulin receptor), insulin receptor,

IGF receptor, FGF receptor-1, FGF receptor-2 and the like.

[0121] Examples of the "pharmaceutical agents inhibiting action of the cell growth factor" include antibodies against cell growth factor and receptor thereof, such as EGF receptor antibody (e.g., cetuximab) and HER2 antibody (e.g., herceptin); tyrosine kinase inhibitors such as Iressa (EGF receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor), TAK-165 (HER2 tyrosine kinase inhibitor), GW2016 (EGF receptor/HER2 tyrosine kinase inhibitor) and the like; ribozyme that inhibits expression of cell growth factor and receptor thereof; anti-sense medicaments and the like.

[0122] In addition to the aforementioned pharmaceutical agents, L-asparaginase, aceglatone, procarbazine hydrochloride, cobalt protoporphyrin complex, mercurial hematoporphyrin sodium, topoisomerase I inhibitor (e.g., irinotecan, topotecan etc.), topoisomerase II inhibitor (e.g., sobuzoxane etc.), differentiation inducing agent (e.g., retinoid, vitamine D etc.), angiogenesis inhibitor, α-blocker (e.g., tamsulosin hydrochloride etc.) and the like can be also used.

[0123] Along with a chemical therapy to administer the compound of the present invention, for example, a therapy other than the chemical therapy such as an operation including orchiectomy, thermotherapy, radiation therapy and the like can be applied in combination.

[0124] Particularly, the compound of the present invention can more effectively remove androgen or estrogen in blood when used in combination with an LHRH receptor modulator (LHRH modulator) such as LHRH receptor agonist (e.g., goserelin acetate, buserelin acetate, leuprorelin acetate etc.) and LHRH receptor antagonist (e.g., ganirelix, cetrorelix, abarelix etc.).

[0125] The compound of the present invention has high selectivity to steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase and shows less influence on drug metabolizing enzymes, such as CYP3A4. Since influence on drug metabolizing enzymes (e.g., CYP3A4) is small, it serves well as a safe pharmaceutical agent with less limitation on combined drug.

[0126] For combined use of compound (I) and combination drug, the administration time of compound (I) and combination drug is not limited, and compound (I) and combination drug may be simultaneously administered to the administration objects or administered with time lag. The dose of the combination drug may be similar to that clinically employed, which can be determined as appropriate depending on the administration objects, administration route, disease, combination and the like.

[0127] The mode of administration of compound (I) and combination drug is not particularly limited, and compound (I) and combination drug only need to be combined on administration. Such administration mode is exemplified by (1) administration of a single pharmaceutical preparation obtained by simultaneous formulation of compound (I) and combination drug, (2) simultaneous administration of two kinds of pharmaceutical preparations obtained by separate formulation of compound (I) and combination drug by the same administration route, (3) time lag administration of two kinds of pharmaceutical preparations obtained by separate formulation of compound (I) and combination drug by the same administration route, (4) simultaneous administration of two kinds of pharmaceutical preparations obtained by separate formulation of compound (I) and combination drug by different administration routes, (5) time lag administration of two kinds of pharmaceutical preparations obtained by separate formulation of compound (I) and combination drug by different administration routes (e.g., administration of compound (I) → combination drug and administration in reverse order) and the like.

[0128] As the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, various organic and inorganic carrier substances for conventional production material are used and appropriately added as an excipient, a lubricant, a binder, a disintegrating agent and a thickener to solid preparations; as a solvent, a dispersing agent, a solubilizer, a suspending agent, an isotonicity agent, a buffer and a soothing agent to liquid preparations, and the like. Where necessary, additives such as an antiseptic, an antioxidant, a coloring agent, a sweetener and the like can be used according to a conventional method. Preferable examples of the excipient include lactose, sucrose, D-mannitol, starch, crystalline cellulose, light anhydrous silicic acid and the like. Preferable examples of the lubricant include magnesium stearate, calcium stearate, talc, colloidal silica and the like. Preferable examples of the binder include crystalline cellulose, sucrose, D-mannitol, dextrin, hydroxypropylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone and the like. Preferable examples of the disintegrating agent include starch, carboxymethyl cellulose, carboxymethyl cellulose calcium, crosscarmellose sodium, sodium carboxymethyl starch and the like. Preferable examples of the thickener include natural gums, cellulose derivative, acrylate polymer and the like. Preferable examples of the solvent include water for injection, alcohol, propylene glycol, Macrogol, sesame oil, corn oil and the like. Preferable examples of the dispersing agent include Tween 80, HCO 60, polyethylene glycol, carboxymethyl cellulose, alginate sodium and the like. Preferable examples of the solubilizer include polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, D-mannitol, benzyl benzoate, ethanol, tris-aminomethane, cholesterol, triethanolamine, sodium carbonate, sodium citrate and the like. Preferable examples of the suspending agent include surfactants such as stearyl triethanolamine, sodium lauryl sulfate, lauryl aminopropionate, lecithin, benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride, glyceryl monostearate and the like; hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinylpyrrolidone, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, methylcellulose, hydroxymethylcellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose etc., and the like. Preferable examples of the isotonicity agent include sodium chloride, glycerine, D-mannitol and the like. Preferable examples of the buffer include buffer solutions of phosphate, acetate, carbonate, citrate and the like. Preferable examples of the soothing agent include benzyl alcohol and the like. Preferable

examples of the antiseptic include p-hydroxybenzoic acid esters, chlorobutanol, benzyl alcohol, phenethyl alcohol, dehydroacetic acid, sorbic acid and the like. Preferable examples of the antioxidant include sulfite, ascorbic acid and the like.

[0129] The pharmaceutical preparation of the present invention can be produced according to a conventional method, wherein the content of the compound of the present invention in the preparation is generally 0.1 - 100% (w/w). Specific examples are shown in the following.

(1) Tablet, powder, granule, capsule:

[0130] These can be produced by adding, for example, an excipient, a disintegrating agent, a binder, a lubricant and the like to the compound of the present invention, and subjecting the mixture to compression molding, and where necessary, coating for masking of taste, enteric coating or coating for sustained release.

(2) Injection:

[0131] An injection can be produced by preparing the compound of the present invention into an aqueous injection together with, for example, a dispersing agent, a preservative, an isotonicity agent and the like, or dissolving, suspending or emulsifying in vegetable oil, such as olive oil, sesame oil, cottonseed oil, corn oil etc., propylene glycol and the like, to give an oily injection.

(3) Suppository:

[0132] A suppository can be produced by making the compound of the present invention into an oily or aqueous solid, semisolid or liquid composition. Examples of the oily base to be used for such a composition include glyceride of higher fatty acid (e.g., cacao butter, Witepsol etc.), medium fatty acid (e.g., migliol etc.), vegetable oil (e.g., sesame oil, soybean oil, cottonseed oil etc.) and the like. Examples of the aqueous gel base include natural gums, cellulose derivative, vinyl polymer, acrylate polymer and the like.

[0133] While the content of the compound of the present invention in these preparations varies depending on the kind of preparation, it is generally 0.01 - 50%.

[0134] The amount of the compound of the present invention to be used in the aforementioned pharmaceutical preparation varies depending on the compound to be selected, animal species selected to be the administration object, frequency of administration and the like. The compound exerts effectiveness over a wide range of dosages. For example, the daily dose of a pharmaceutical preparation of the present invention when orally administered to an adult patient with solid tumor (e.g., patient with prostate cancer), as expressed in the effective amount of the compound of the present invention, is generally about 0.001 to about 500 mg/kg body weight, preferably about 0.1 to about 40 mg/kg body weight, more preferably about 0.5 to about 20 mg/kg body weight. When it is used for parenteral administration in combination with a different anticancer agent, the dose is generally smaller than the doses mentioned above. However, the amount of the compound actually administered is determined based on the selection of the compound, various dosage forms, age, body weight and sex of the patient, level of disease state, administration route, the period and intervals of the administration and the like, and can be modified at any time according to the judgment of doctors.

[0135] While the administration route of the aforementioned pharmaceutical preparation is not particularly limited by various conditions, for example, it can be administered orally or parenterally. As used herein, by the "parenteral" is meant intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous, intranasal, intracutaneous, instillation, intracranial, endorectal, intravaginal and intraperitoneal administrations.

[0136] The period and intervals of the administration of the aforementioned pharmaceutical preparation are modified according to various conditions and determined according to the judgment of doctors at any time. The administration method includes, for example, divisional administration, consecutive daily administration, intermittent administration, administration in large amounts in a short term, repeat administration and the like. In the case of oral administration, for example, the preparation is desirably administered once a day to several times a day (particularly 2 or 3 times a day) by dividing the dose. It is also possible to administer as a sustained release preparation or intravenous infusion over a long time.

[0137] The present invention is explained in more detail by way of the following Reference Examples and Examples. These Examples are mere embodiments and do not limit the present invention in any way and can be modified as long as they do not deviate from the scope of the present invention. In the following Reference Examples and Examples, silica gel 60 (70-230 or 230-400 mesh) manufactured by Merck was used as the filler for column chromatography. The melting point was measured using Yanaco MP-J3. ^{1}H NMR spectrum was measured in Varian Gemini-200 (200 MHz) or MERCURY (300 MHz) using tetramethylsilane as the internal standard. The symbols in the Examples mean the following and abbreviations in the Examples mean the following.

s: singlet, d: doublet, t: triplet, q: quartet, dd: double doublet, dt: double triplet, m: multiplet, br: broad, J: coupling constant, room temperature:20 - 30°C, DMF: dimethylformamide, THF: tetrahydrofuran.

Reference Example 1

(2',4'-dimethyl)phenyl-2-bromoacetophenone (1)

[0138] (2',4'-Dimethyl)-2-acetophenone (14.8 g, 100 mmol) was dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 ml) and copper bromide (45.0 g, 200 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated under reflux for 3 hrs. After cooling, solid was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography, which was then converted to a powder from isopropyl ether to give the title compound (11.9 g, 52%).

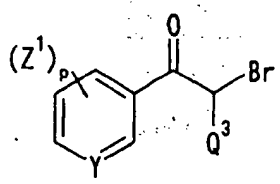
elemental analysis for $C_{10}H_{11}OBr$		
	C(%)	H(%)
Calculated	52.89;	4.88
Found	52.69;	4.90

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 2.37(3H, s), 2.52 (3H, s), 4.42 (2H, s), 7.09 (1H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 7.11(1H, s), 7.62 (1H, d, J = 7.0 Hz).

Reference Example 2

[0139] Examples of the compounds produced according to the method described in Reference Example 1 using commercially available acetylbenzene derivative or acetylpyridine derivative as a starting material are shown in Table 1.

[Table 1]



Comp. No.	$(Z^1)_p$	Q^3	Y	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
1	2,4-dimethyl	hydrogen	C	52	36-38
2	2-hydroxy	hydrogen	C	65	40-42
3	4-hydroxy	hydrogen	C	100	124-126
4	3,4-dimethyl	hydrogen	C	59	56
5	2,4-difluoro	hydrogen	C	90	oil
6	2,4-bistrifluoromethyl	hydrogen	C	94	50-52
7	4-trifluoromethyl	hydrogen	C	86	56-57
8	hydrogen	methyl	C	93	liq.
9	4-fluoro	methyl	C	76	liq.
10	2-fluoro	methyl	C	88	liq.

Reference Example 3

4'-(dibenzylsulfamoyl)-2-bromoacetophenone (11)

[0140] 4.-(Dibenzylsulfamoyl)acetophenone (1.89 g, 5.0 mmol) prepared from 4-acetylbenzenesulfonic acid according to the method described in J. Med. Chem., 43, 214-223 (2000) was dissolved in chloroform (10 ml) and a solution

of bromine (0.80 g, 5.0 mmol) dissolved in chloroform (5 ml) was added dropwise at room temperature over 10 min., and the mixture was stirred for 40 min. Chloroform was concentrated under reduced pressure, and recrystallized from a small amount of diethyl ether to give the title compound (1.92 g, 86%).

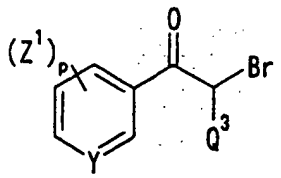
elemental analysis for $C_{21}H_{21}NO_3SBr$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	56.38;	4.73;	3.13
Found	56.61;	4.85;	3.40

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 4.38 (4H, s), 4.46 (2H, s), 7.03- 7.27 (10H, m).

Reference Example 4

[0141] Examples of the compounds produced according to the method described in Reference Example 3 using commercially available acetylbenzene derivative or acetylpyridine derivative as a starting material are shown in Table 2.

[Table 2]



Comp. No.	$(Z^1)_p$	Q^3	Y	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
11	4-dibenzylsulfamoyl	hydrogen	C	86	89
12	4-methylsulfonyl	hydrogen	C	90	126
13	4-methylsulfamoyl	hydrogen	C	74	140

Reference Example 5

4-methylnicotinonitrile (14)

[0142] Referring to JP-A-7-10841, 2,6-dichloro-4-methylnicotinonitrile (manufactured by Mabridge) (17.0 g, 90.9 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (450 ml), and 10% Pd-C (1.7 g, 10 wt.%) and sodium acetate (15.2 g, 186 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature under hydrogen pressure for 16 hrs. and the catalyst and the like were filtered off. The solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane (300 ml) - 5% aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (200 ml). The organic layer was dried and the resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Recrystallization from a small amount of isopropyl ether gave the title compound (9.2 g, 86%).
sublimability

elemental analysis for $C_7H_6N_2$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	71.17;	5.12;	23.71
Found	71.19;	5.40;	23.88

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 2.58 (3H, s), 7.31 (1H, d, J =5.8 Hz), 8.66 (1H, d, J =5.8 Hz), 8.80 (1H, s).

Reference Example 6

3-acetyl-4-methylpyridine (15) .

[0143] To a solution of compound (14)(2.0 g, 16.9 mmol) in ether (13 ml) was added a methylmagnesium iodide-ether solution (18.2 ml, 27.4 mmol) under ice-cooling. The reaction mixture was heated to 50°C and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was again ice-cooled and 5% hydrochloric acid (400 ml) was added. The reaction mixture was neutralized with a 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was combined and dried ($MgSO_4$) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give a yellow oil (1.26 g, 55%).
^{1}H-NMR (200HZ, $CDCl_3$) δ: 2.57 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 7.20 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 8.55 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 8.95 (1H, s).

Reference Example 7

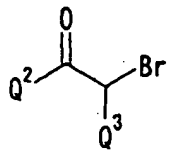
3-(2-bromoacetyl)pyridine hydrobromate (16)

[0144] To a solution of 3-acetylpyridine (5.00 g, 41.3 mmol) in acetic acid (100 ml) was added 47% hydrobromic acid (7.10 ml, 41.3 mmol), and a solution of bromine (2.12 ml, 41.3 mmol) in acetic acid (50 ml) was added dropwise under ice-cooling. After the completion of the dropwise addition, the reaction mixture was heated to 80°C and the mixture was stirred for one hr. After cooling, the precipitated crystals were collected by filtration, washed with ethanol-ethyl acetate and dried under reduced pressure to give white crystals.
melting point: 228°C
^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 5.08 (2H, s), 7.93 (1H, dd, J = 8.0 Hz, 5.6 Hz), 8.69 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 8.99 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 9.33 (1H, s).

Reference Example 8

[0145] Examples of the compounds produced according to the method described in Reference Example 7 using compound (15) and 3-propionylpyridine as starting materials are shown in Table 3.

[Table 3]



Comp. No.	Q^2	Q^3	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
17	3-(4-methylpyridyl)	hydrogen	70	amorphous
18	3-pyridyl	methyl	80	148-150

Reference Example 9

4-chloronicotinaldehyde (19)

[0146] A solution (50 ml) of 4-chloropyridine (25.0 g, 0.22 mol) in tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise to a tetrahydrofuran solution (300 ml) of lithium diisopropylamide prepared from a solution (179 ml, 0.29 mol) of 1.6 M n-butyllithium in hexane and diisopropylamine (33.4 g, 0.33 mol) under an argon atmosphere at -78°C. After stirring for 30 min., DMF (19.3 g, 0.26 mol) was added and the mixture was gradually heated to room temperature. The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (200 ml) - 5% NH_4Cl aq. (300 ml). The organic layer was dried ($MgSO_4$) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give a crude title compound (27 g, 86%) as an oil.
^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 7.45 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 8.69 (1H, d, J = 5.0Hz), 9.05 (1H, s), 10.51 (1H, S).

Reference Example 10

4-chloronicotinonitrile (20)

[0147] The compound (19) (27.0 g, 0.19 mol), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (13.01 g, 0.19 mol) and sodium acetate (15.6 g, 0.19 mol) were suspended in methanol (100 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in chloroform (100 ml). Phosphorus oxychloride (125 g) was added and the mixture was heated under reflux for 3 hrs. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was added to water (200 ml), which was adjusted to pH=7 with sodium carbonate. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (200 ml x 2) and the organic layer was dried ($MgSO_4$). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (18 g, 68%).
^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 7.52 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 8.72 (1H, d, J = 5.0Hz), 8.87 (1H, s).

Reference Example 11

4-methoxynicotinonitrile (21)

[0148] To a solution of compound (20)(2.77 g, 20.0 mmol) in methanol (5 ml) was added a 28% sodium methylate-methanol solution (5.0 g, 24.0 mmol) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred for one hr. The solvent was concentrated and the obtained residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and iced-brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was recrystallized from a small amount of isopropyl ether to give the title compound (2.3 g, 86%).

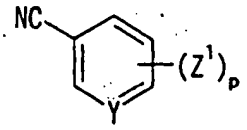
elemental analysis for $C_7H_8N_2O$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	62.68;	4.51;	20.88
Found	62.74;	4.69;	20.59

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 4.02 (3H, s), 6.93 (1H, d, J = 5.8 Hz), 8.65 (1H, d, J =5.8Hz), 8.69 (1H, s).

Reference Example 12

[0149] Examples of the compounds produced according to the method described in Reference Example 11 using compound (20) as a starting material are shown in Table 4.

[Table 4]



Comp. No.	$(Z^1)_p$	Y	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
21	4-methoxy	N	86	110-112
22	4-isopropoxy	N	90	48
23	4-dimethylamino	N	90	82-83
24	4-methylthio	N	90	amorphous

Reference Example 13

4-vinylnicotinonitrile (25)

[0150] To a solution of compound (20)(1.00 g, 7.21 mmol) in dimethylformamide (15 ml) were added tributyl(vinyl) tin ($_{2.50}$ ml, 8.65 mmol) and dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.40 g, 0.58 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at 120°C under an argon atmosphere for one hr. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was combined and washed with brine and dried ($MgSO_4$). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give a white powder (0.93 g, 99%).
melting point: 56-57°C
^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 5.80 (1H, d, J = 11.0 Hz), 6.21 (1H, d, J = 17.6 Hz), 7.02 (1H, dd, J = 11.0 Hz, 17.6 Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.73 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.85 (1H, s).

Reference Example 14

4-ethylnicotinonitrile (26)

[0151] The compound (25) (0.73 g, 5.61 mmol) was dissolved in ethyl acetate (15 ml) and 10% palladium carbon (20 mg) was added. The mixture was stirred at normal temperature and normal pressure under a hydrogen atmosphere for 2 hrs. for hydrogenation. The reaction mixture was passed through celite and the filtrate was partitioned between ethyl acetate and brine. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the extract was combined and dried ($MgSO_4$). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give a colorless oil (0.62 g, 84%).
^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 1.34 (3H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 2.89 (2H, q, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.30 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.68 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.80 (1H, s).

Reference Example 15

4-methylpyridine-3-carbothioamide (27)

[0152] To a solution of compound (14)(9.2 g, 77.9 mmol) in dimethylformamide (500 ml) was added triethylamine (800 mg, 7.79 mmol; 10 mol%), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hrs. while introducing hydrogen sulfide gas. The solvent was concentrated and the obtained residue was partitioned between dichloromethane and brine. The aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane. The extracts were combined and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was recrystallized from a small amount of ethyl acetate to give the title compound (10.2 g, 86%).

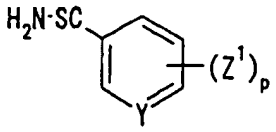
elemental analysis for $C_7H_8N_2S$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	55.24;	5.30;	18.40
Found	55.38;	5.42;	18.43

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 2.49(3H, s), 7.13 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 7.28 (1H, brs), 7.86 (1H, brs), 8.39 (1H, d, J =5.2 Hz), 8.49(1H, s).

Reference Example 16

[0153] Examples of the compounds produced according to the method described in Reference Example 15 using commercially available or synthesized nicotinonitrile derivative (compounds (21-24), (26)), or commercially available cyanobenzene derivative as a starting material are shown in Table 5.

[Table 5]



Comp. No.	$(Z^1)_p$	Y	yield (°C)	melting point: (°C)
27	4-methyl	N	86	106-108
28	4-methoxy	N	41	155-157
29	4-isopropoxy	N	51	115
30	4-dimethylamino	N	44	140-143
31	4-methylthio	N	69	180-182
32	4-ethyl	N	100	149-150
33	4-hydroxy	C	53	195-196
34	2,4-difluoro	C	36	127-129
35	2-chloro	C	11	amorphous
36	3,4-butadienylene	N	59	205-207
37	3-sulfamoyl	C	36	127-129
38	4-fluoro	C	22	151-152
39	4-sulfamoyl	C	71	amorphous

Reference Example 17

4-chlorophenylacetyl thiocyanate (40)

[0154] 4-Chlorophenylacetyl bromide (12.2 g, 52.3 mmol) was suspended in ethanol (50 ml) and heated to 60°C - 70°C. An aqueous solution (10 ml) of KSCN (5.59 g, 57.5 mmol) was added by small portions, and after addition, the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 10 min. The reaction mixture was left standing at room temperature for 4 hrs. Water (150 ml) was added and the precipitated solid was collected by filtration. The residue was washed twice with water (150 ml) and dried under reduced pressure to give the title compound (10.1 g, 91%).

Reference Example 18

4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-bromo-1,3-thiazole (41)

[0155] The compound (40) (2.1 g, 10.0 mmol) was suspended in acetic acid (10 ml) and 47% HBr-acetic acid (1 ml) was added. The mixture was stirred with heating at 80°C for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to dryness and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 5% $NaHCO_3$ aq. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the extracts were combined, washed with saturated brine and dried ($MgSO_4$). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and isopropyl ether was added to the obtained residue, which was filtrated to give the title compound (1.2 g, 44%).
^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, CDCl3) δ: 7.39 (2H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.41 (1H, s), 7.80 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz).

Reference Example 19

4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-oxo-1,3-thiazole(42)

[0156] The compound (40)(10.9 mg, 52.2 mmol) was suspended in acetic acid (50 ml) and 50% sulfuric acid (15 ml) was added dropwise at 60°C. The mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hrs. After cooling, the reaction mixture added

to ice (200 g). The precipitated crystals were collected by filtration, washed twice with water (200 ml) and dried under reduced pressure to give the title compound (10.1 g, 91%).
melting point: 230-233°C
^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 6.28 (1H, s), 7.37 (2H, d, J=7.0Hz), 7.52 (2H, d, J =7.0 Hz), 11.46 (1H, brs).

Reference Example 20

4-(4-chlorophenyl)-[2-(4-chloropyridin-3-yl)]-1,3-thiazole (43)

[0157] According to the synthetic example of compound (19), 4-chloropyridine (1.14 g, 10.0 mmol) and LDA (12 mmol) were reacted and $ZnCl_2$ (1.63 g, 12.0 mmol) was added to the obtained the reaction mixture. The mixture was stirred at -78°C for 10 min. and compound (41) (548 mg, 2.0 mmol) and tetrakistriphenylphosphinepalladium (580 mg, 0.5 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 hrs. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and NH_4Cl aq., and the ethyl acetate layer was washed once with NH_4Cl aq. The extract was dried (MgsO4) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give the title compound (250 mg, 40%).
melting point: 149-150°C
^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 7.17 (1H, s), 7.49 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.63 - 7.67 (1H, m), 7.84 (2H, d, J =8.0 Hz), 8.59 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 9.11 (1H, s).

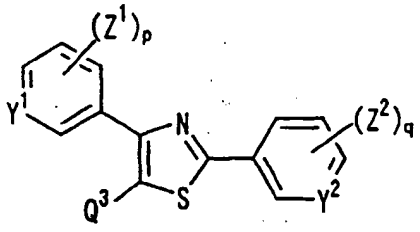
Example 1

4-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-[2-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)]-1,3-thiazole monohydrochloride (44)

[0158] A mixture of compound (1) (227 mg, 1.0 mmol), compound (27) (152 mg, 1.0 mmol) and ethanol (3 ml) was heated under reflux for 6 hrs. After cooling, the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The organic layer was dried ($MgSO_4$) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was recrystallized from 4N hydrochloric acid/ethyl acetate to give crystals (220 mg, 69%) of monohydrochloride.
melting point: 148-150°C
^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 2.33 (3H, s), 2.47 (3H, s), 2.83 (3H, s), 7.10-7.17 (2H, m), 7.59 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, J =5.8 Hz), 8.10(1H, s), 8.79 (1H, d, J =5.8 Hz), 9.22 (1H, s).

Example 2

[0159] Examples of the compounds produced according to the method described in Reference Example 1 using commercially available or synthesized α-bromoketone derivatives (compounds (1-13), (16-18)) and commercially available or synthesized thioacetamide derivatives (compounds (27-39)) as starting materials are shown in Table 6 to Table 12.
[Table 6]



[Table 6]

Comp. No.	$(Z^1)_p$	Q^3	$(Z^2)_q$	Y^1	Y^2	salt	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
45	4-phenyl	hydrogen	hydrogen	C	N	HBr	82	238-241

[Table 6] (continued)

Comp. No.	$(Z^1)_p$	Q^3	$(Z^2)_q$	Y^1	Y^2	salt	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
46	4-nitro	hydrogen	hydrogen	C	N	HBr	92	267-271
47	4-bromo	hydrogen	hydrogen	C	N	HBr	71	213-216
48	3-nitro	hydrogen	hydrogen	C	N	HBr	91	238-241
49	3-methoxy	hydrogen	hydrogen	C	N	HBr	83	231-233
50	2-methoxy	hydrogen	hydrogen	C	N	HBr	81	242-243
51	2,4-dimethoxy	hydrogen	hydrogen	C	N	HBr	70	224-225
52	4-phenyl	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N		83	94-95
53	4-bromo	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N		93	69-71
54	2,5-dimethoxy	hydrogen	hydrogen	C	N	HBr	79	223-226
55	4-diethylamino	hydrogen	hydrogen	C	N		65	76-77
56	2,4-dimethyl	hydrogen	hydrogen	C	N	HCl	78	152
57	2,4-dimethyl	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	33	152
58	4-fluoro	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N		81	52-53

[Table 7]

Comp. No.	$(Z^1)_p$	Q^3	$(Z^2)_q$	Y^1	Y^2	salt	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
59	4-nitro	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	80	165-167
60	3-nitro	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	70	178-183
61	3-methoxy	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	70	140-145
62	2-methoxy	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	42	176-180
63	4-methyl	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	58	184
64	4-methoxy	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HCl	40	93-95
65	3-chloro	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	65	140-143
66	2-chloro	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HCl	82	87-90
67	3,4-dimethyl	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	47	123
68	4-hydroxy	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N		40	117-119
69	4-ethoxycarbonyl	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	69	168-170
70	4-diethylamino	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HCl	91	105-110
71	3-methylcarbamoyl	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N		89	132-133

[Table 8]

comp. No.	$(Z^1)_p$	Q^3	$(Z^2)_q$	Y^1	Y^2	salt	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
72	4-trifluoromethyl	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	60	144-145
73	3,4-butadienylene	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	77	107
74	4-chloro	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		38	119

[Table 8] (continued)

comp. No.	$(Z^1)_p$	Q^3	$(Z^2)_q$	Y^1	Y^2	salt	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
75	hydrogen	methyl	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N		34	75
76	2,5-dimethoxy	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	52	154-157
77	2,4-dimethoxy	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	46	157-160
78	4-fluoro	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		44	129
79	4-fluoro	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HCl	67	100-102
80	hydrogen	methyl	4,5-butadienylene	C	N		47	amorphous
81	hydrogen	methyl	hydrogen	N	N		31	146-147
82	hydrogen	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	36	150-152
83	3,4-dichloro	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	41	146-148
84	4-fluoro	hydrogen	4-methoxy	C	N		17	184
85	2,4-dimethyl	hydrogen	4-methoxy	C	N	HCl	16	154
86	hydrogen	methyl	4-methyl	C	N		13	65
87	hydrogen	methyl	hydrogen	C	N		24	80
88	4-hydroxy	hydrogen		C	N		72	218

[Table 9]

Comp. No.	$(Z^1)_p$	Q^3	$(Z^2)_q$	Y^1	Y^2	salt	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
89	4-methylsulfamoyl	hydrogen	4,5-butadienylene	C	N		24	amorphous
90	3,4-ethylenedioxy	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	54	148-150
91	4-fluoro	methyl	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HCl	16	84
92	4-fluoro	methyl	4-methyl	C	N		21	82
93	2-fluoro	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	81	155-158
94	3-fluoro	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HBr	64	160-163
95	4-acetoxy	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N		97	116-118
96	2,4-bis-trifluoromethyl	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HCl	67	102-103
97	3,4-ethylenedioxy	hydrogen	4-methoxy	C	N		52	152
98	hydrogen	ethoxycarbonyl	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N		46	oil
99	4-fluoro	methyl	hydrogen	C	N		31	136
100	4-fluoro	hydrogen	dimethylamino	C	N	2HCl	78	189-192
101	4-fluoro	hydrogen	4-methylthio	C	N	HCl	64	195-199
102	hydrogen	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	N	N	2HCl	76	171-173

[Table 10]

Comp. No.	$(Z^1)_p$	Q^3	$(Z^2)_q$	Y^1	Y^2	salt	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
103	4-methyl	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		65	98

[Table 10] (continued)

Comp. No.	$(Z^1)_p$	Q^3	$(Z^2)_q$	Y^1	Y^2	salt	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
104	2-methoxy	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		28	106
105	3,4-ethylenedioxy	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		58	87
106	2,4-dimethoxy	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		22	88
107	3,4-dimethyl	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		53	78
108	2,4-difluoro	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		21	89
109	2,4-bis-trifluoromethyl	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N	HCl	27	155
110	3-methoxy	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		35	amorphous
111	3-nitro	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		61	149
112	4-ethoxycarbonyl	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		62	116
113	3-fluoro	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		37	136
114	2-chloro	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N	HCl	44	136
115	4-trifluoromethyl	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N	HBr	48	128
116	4-fluoro	hydrogen	4-ethyl	C	N	HBr	74	233-235
117	4-fluoro	hydrogen	4-(benzylmethyl)-amino	C	N	2HCl	64	204-205

[Table 11]

Comp. No.	$(Z^1)_p$	Q^3	$(Z^2)_q$	Y^1	Y^2	salt	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
118	4-dibenzylsulfamoyl	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N		74	130
119	4-dibenzylsulfamoyl	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		45	160
120	3-acetylamino	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N	HCl	70	154-155
121	hydrogen	hydrogen	4-methyl	N	N		32	110
122	4-methylsulfamoyl	hydrogen	4-trifluoromethyl	C	N		63	197
123	4-methylsulfamoyl	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		46	164
124	4-fluoro	hydrogen	4-isopropoxy	C	N		64	114
125	4-methylsulfonyl	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		51	167
126	2-fluoro	methyl	4-methyl	C	N		39	95
127	3,4-butadienylene	hydrogen	4-methyl	C	N		63	116
128	3-methoxy	hydrogen	4-isopropoxy	C	N		55	74-76
129	hydrogen	hydrogen	hydrogen	N	N	HBr	64	195-198
130	4-methylsulfamoyl	hydrogen	hydrogen	C	N	HCl	58	211-213
131	4-methylsulfonyl	hydrogen	hydrogen	C	N	HBr	74	220-223

[Table 12]

Comp. No.	$(Z^1)_p$	Q^3	$(Z^2)_q$	Y^1	Y^2	salt	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
132	4-hydroxy	hydrogen	4,5-butadienylene	C	N		79	142
133	4-fluoro	hydrogen	4,5-butadienylene	C	N		33	95
134	4-methyl	hydrogen	2-chloro	N	C		90	111-112
135	4-methyl	hydrogen	4-sulfamoyl	N	C		54	192-195
136	hydrogen	hydrogen	4-fluoro	N	C	HBr	84	225-227
137	4-methyl	hydrogen	4-fluoro	N	C	HCl	93	180-183
138	4-methyl	methyl	4-sulfamoyl	N	C		50	202-204
139	4-methyl	hydrogen	2,4-difluoro	N	C	HBr	82	225-230

Example 3

ethyl 5-[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]nicotinic acid (140)

[0160] A solution of compound (41) (0.25 g, 0.91 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was cooled to -78°C under an argon atmosphere and 1.6 M n-butyllithium-hexane solution (0.57 ml, 0.91 mmol) was added. After stirring at -78°C for 30 min., a solution of zinc chloride (0.12 g, 0.91 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) was added to the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 30 min. and ethyl 5-bromonicotinate (0.21 g, 0.91 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.16 g, 0.14 mmol) were added. The mixture was heated to 75°C and stirred for 2 h_{rs}. After cooling, the reaction mixture was poured into ice water and partitioned between ethyl acetate and brine. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the extracts were combined and dried ($MgSO_4$), and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography, and crystallized from ethyl acetate-n-hexane to give white crystals (0.16 g, 51%).
melting point: 132-135°C

elemental analysis for $C_{17}H_{13}ClN_2O_2S$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	59.21;	3.80;	8.12
Found	59.15;	3.66;	7.97

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 1.50 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.49 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 7.44 (2H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.59 (1H, s), 7.96 (2H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 8.86 (1H, s), 9.27 (1H, s), 9.41 (1H, s).

Example 4

methyl 3-[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]isonicotinic acid (141)

[0161] The compound (43) (6.0 g, 20.0 mmol), triethylamine (5.32 g, 52.6 mmol), palladium acetate (930 mg, 4.0 mmol), and dppf (2.22 g, 4.0 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (80 ml)-methanol (40 ml) under an argon atmosphere and the mixture was stirred at 70°C for 40 hrs. under a carbon monoxide atmosphere. The solvent was evaporated and, after cooling, the reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extracts were combined, dried ($MgSO_4$), and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography, and crystallized from ethyl acetate-n-hexane to give white crystals (4.71 g, 69%).
melting point: 92-94°C

elemental analysis for $C_{16}H_{11}ClN_2O_2S$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	58.09;	3.35;	8.47
Found	58.23;	3.56;	8.58

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 3.83 (3H, s), 7.41 (2H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.55 (1H, d, J=4.4Hz), 7.60 (1H, s), 7.87 (2H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 8.78 (1H, d, J=5.2Hz), 9.05 (1H, s).

Example 5

4-{3-[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]pyridine-4-yl}morpholine (142)

[0162] Morpholine (5 ml) was added to compound (43) (120 mg, 0.40 mmol) and sodium iodide (156 mg, 0.40 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 80°C and stirred for 6 hrs. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extracts were combined, dried ($MgsO_4$) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography, and crystallized from ethyl acetate-n-hexane to give white crystals (100 mg, 67%).
melting point: 169°C

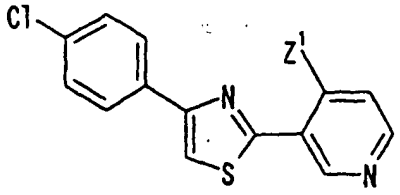
elemental analysis for $C_{19}H_{16}ClN_3OS \cdot 0.5H_2O$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	60.23;	4.52;	11.09
Found	59.71;	4.58;	11.47

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 3.06 (4H, m), 3.88 (4H, m), 7.01 (1H, d, J = 5.8 Hz), 7.27 (1H, s), 7.42 (2H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.59 (1H, s), 7.95 (2H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J = 5.8 Hz), 9.14 (1H, s).

Example 6

[0163] Examples of the compounds produced according to the method described in Example 5 using commercially available amine derivative as a starting material are shown in Table 13.

[Table 13]



Comp. No.	Z^1	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
143	4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxypiperidino	30	198
144	carbamoylmethylamino	40	202

Example 7

2-{3-[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-1, 3-thiazol-2-yl]pyridin-4-yl}propan-2-ol (145)

[0164] The compound (141) (857 mg, 2.5 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and a 2M solution (3 ml, 6.0 mmol) of MeMgI in ether was added under ice-cooling. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hr. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and aqueous ammonium chloride and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined and dried ($MgSO_4$). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give the title compound as white crystals (480 mg, 61%).
melting point: 146°C

elemental analysis for $C_{17}H_{15}ClN_2OS$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	61.72;	4.57;	8.47
Found	61.98;	4.58;	8.55

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 1.55 (3H, s), 1.59 (3H, s), 7.43 (2H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.52 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 7.64 (1H, s), 7.72 (1H, s), 7.81 (2H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 8.68 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 8.93 (1H, s).

Example 8

3-[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-N,N-dimethylisonicotinamide (146)

[0165] The compound (141) (170 mg, 0.5 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (10 ml)-1N NaOH aq. (10 ml) and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for one hr. The pH of the reaction mixture was adjusted to around 6, and the precipitated solid was collected by filtration, which was dried in vacuo and dissolved in dimethylformamide (3 ml) together with WSC (117 mg, 0.6 mmol), HOBt (85 mg, 0.6 mmol) and dimethylamine (27 mg, 0.6 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 30°C for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layers were combined and dried ($MgSO_4$). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give the title compound as white crystals (120 mg, 35%).
melting point: 195°C

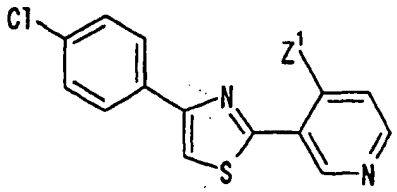
elemental analysis for $C_{17}H_{14}ClN_3OS$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	59.38;	4.10;	12.22
Found	59.11;	4.17;	12.23

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 2.80 (3H, s), 3.14 (3H, s), 7.39 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 7.57 (1H, s), 7.86 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 8.71 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 9.17 (1_H, s).

Example 9

[0166] Examples of the compounds produced according to the method described in Example 8 using commercially available amine derivative as a starting material are shown in Table 14.

[Table 14]



Comp. No.	Z^1	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
147	carbamoyl	24	201
148	methylcarbamoyl	30	205
149	(4-benzylpiperidino)carbonyl	18	amorphous

Example 10

3-[5-chloro-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-4-methylpyridine (150)

[0167] The compound (74) (286 mg, 1.0 mmol) was dissolved in dimethylformamide (2 ml) and a solution of trichloroisocyanuric acid (100 mg, 0.4 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1 ml) was added under ice-cooling. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hr. and partitioned between ethyl acetate and aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layers were combined and dried ($MgSO_4$). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound as white crystals (190 mg, 59%).
melting point: 146°C

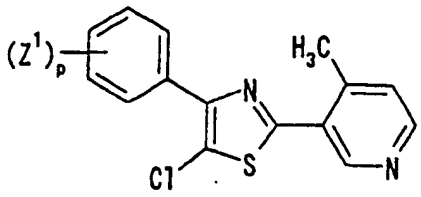
elemental analysis for $C_{15}H_{10}Cl_2N_2S$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	56.09;	3.14;	8.72
Found	55.95;	3.13;	8.43

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 2.67 (3H, s), 7.25 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 7.45 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 8.00 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 8.89 (1H, s).

Example 11

[0168] Examples of the compounds produced according to the method described in Example 10 using compounds (104) and (125) as starting materials are shown in Table 15.

[Table 15]



Comp. No.	$(Z^1)_p$	salt	yield (%)	melting point: (°C)
151	2-methoxy	HCl	51	143
152	4-methylsulfamoyl		85	138

Example 12

3-[5-fluoro-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-4-methylpyridine (153)

[0169] The compound (103) (133 mg, 0.5 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (5 ml) and a solution of Selectfloro™ (236 mg, 0.6 mmol) in acetonitrile (3 ml) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred under heating under reflux for 16 hrs. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layers were combined and dried ($MgSO_4$). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give the title compound as crystals (30 mg, 21%).
melting point: 96°C

elemental analysis for $C_{16}H_{13}FN_2S$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	67.58;	4.61;	9.85
Found	67.87;	4.77;	9.88

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 2.41 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s), 7.23-7.30 (3H, m), 7.87 (2H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 8.84 (1H, s).

Example 13

4-[2-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide (154)

[0170] The compound (119) (770 mg, 1.3 mmol) was dissolved in conc. sulfuric acid (3.0 ml) and the mixture was stirred at 10°C for 0.5 hr. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water (50 ml) and neutralized with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran (1:1) and the organic layer was dried ($MgSO_4$). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was recrystallized from a small amount of dichloromethane to give the title compound as white crystals (260 mg, 67%).
melting point: 219°C

elemental analysis for $C_{15}H_{13}N_3O_2S_2$ 0.25H_2O			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	53.63;	4.05;	12.51
Found	53.81;	3.99;	12.22

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 2.68 (3H, s), 7.43 (1H, s), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 5.2Hz), 7.93 (2H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 8.24 (2H, d, J

= 8.4 Hz), 8.52 (1H, s), 8.55 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 9.00 (1H, s.).

Example 14

[0171] As a compound that can be produced according to a method similar to the method described in Example 13 using compound (118) as a starting material, 4-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzenesulfonamide (155) can be obtained in a yield of 52%.
melting point: 217°C

elemental analysis for $C_{15}H1_0F_3N_3O_2S_2$ $0.5H_20$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	45.68;	2.81;	10.65
Found	45.94;	2.59;	10.84

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 7.43 (1H, s), 7.91-8.23 (5H, m), 8.62(1H, s), 9.03 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 9.14 (1H, s).

Example 15

4-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}aniline (156)

[0172] The compound (59) (0.61 g, 1.72 mmol) was dissolved in formic acid (10 ml) and Pd-C (0.06 g, 10 wt.%) was added. The mixture was stirred at normal temperature and normal pressure under a hydrogen atmosphere for 2 hrs. The catalyst and the like were filtered off and formic acid was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried ($MgSO_4$). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give white crystals (0.23 g, 42%).
melting point: 71-72°C

elemental analysis for $C_{15}H_{10}N_3O_2SF_3$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	56.07;	3.14;	13.08
Found	56.08;	3.09;	13.12

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 3.80 (2H, s), 6.76 (2H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.48 (1H, s), 7.70 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 7.77 (2H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 8.87 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 9.05 (1H, s).

Example 16

3-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}aniline (157)

[0173] In the same manner as in Example 15, a colorless amorphous compound (0.94 g, quant.) was obtained from compound (60) (1.00 g, 2.85 mmol).

elemental analysis for $C_{15}H_{10}N_3O_2SF_3$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	56.07;	3.14;	13.08
Found	56.00;	3.23;	13.02

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 3.64 (2H, s), 6.71 (1H, d, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.19-7.35 (3H, m), 7.65 (1H, s), 7.70 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 8.88 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 9.04 (1H, s).

Example 17

N-(4-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}phenyl)acetamide (158)

[0174] To a solution of compound (156) (0.20 g, 0.63 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 ml) were added pyridine (0.05 ml, 0.63 mmol) and acetyl chloride (0.04 ml, 0.63 mmol) under ice-cooling. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and, after stirring for one hr., partitioned between ethyl acetate and brine. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the extracts were combined and dried ($MgSO_4$). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate to give white crystals (0.17 g, 76%).
melting point: 216-213°C

elemental analysis for $C_{17}H_{12}N_3OSF_3$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated:	56.19;	3.33;	11.56
Found:	56.10;	3.30;	11.42

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 2.07 (3H, s), 7.68 (2H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.95 (2H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.99 (2H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 8.10 (1H, brs), 8.30 (1H, s), 9.02 (2H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 9.11 (1H, s).

Example 18

N-(3-{2-[4-trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}phenyl)acetamide (159)

[0175] In the same manner as in Example 17, a colorless amorphous compound (0.30 g, 70%) was obtained from compound (157) (0.38 g, 1.18 mmol). To a solution of this amorphous compound in methanol (3 ml) was added 4N ethyl acetate-hydrochloric acid (0.22 ml) under ice-cooling and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 10 min. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate-methanol to give hydrochloride as yellow needle crystals.
melting point: 154-155°C

elemental analysis for $C_{17}H_{12}N_3OSF_3 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.1H_2O$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	50.84;	3.31;	10.45
Found	50.76;	3.54;	10.36

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 2.21 (3H, s), 7.38-7.46 (2H, m), 7.62-7.74 (4H, m), 8.06 (1H, s), 8.90 (1H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 9.05 (1H, s).

Example 19

N-(4-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1, 3-thiazol-4-yl}phenyl)methanesulfonamide (160)

[0176] In the same manner as in Example 17, a colorless amorphous compound (0.25 g, 72%) was obtained from compound (156) (0.28 g, 0.87 mmol) using methanesulfonyl chloride instead of acetyl chloride. To a solution of this amorphous compound in methanol (3 ml) was added 4N ethyl acetate-hydrochloric acid (0.16 ml) under ice-cooling and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 10 min. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate-methanol to give hydrochloride as yellow needle crystals.
melting point: 205-207°C

elemental analysis for $C_{16}H_{12}N_3O_2S_2F_3 \cdot HCl$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	44.09;	3.01;	9.64
Found	44.07;	2.97;	9.69

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 3.06 (3H, s), 6.45 (1H, s), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.67 (1H, s), 7.73 (1H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 7.98 (2H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 8.91 (1H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 9.06 (1H, s).

Example 20

N-(3-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1, 3-thiazol-4-yl}phenyl)methanesulfonamide (161)

[0177] In the same manner as in Example 17, a colorless amorphous compound,(0.28 g, 70%) was obtained from compound (157) (0.31 g, 0.96 mmol) using methanesulfonyl chloride instead of acetyl chloride. To a solution of this amorphous compound in ethyl acetate (2 ml) was added 4N ethyl acetate-hydrochloric acid (0.18 ml) under ice-cooling and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 10 min. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate to give hydrochloride as yellow crystals.
melting point: 162-165°C

elemental analysis for $C_{16}H_{12}N_3O_2S_2F_3$·HCl			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	44.09;	3.01;	9.64
Found	44.02;	2.28;	9.63

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 3.06 (3H, s), 6.66 (1H, s), 7.27-7.42 (1H, m), 7.46 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.72-7.84 (4H, m), 8.91 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 9.05 (1H, s).

Example 21

4-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzoic acid (162)

[0178] To a solution of compound (69) (0.57 g, 1.24 mmol) in ethanol (15 ml) was added 1N sodium hydroxide (7.45 ml, 7.45 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hrs. To the mixture was added 1N hydrochloric acid (7.45 ml, 7.45 mmol) and the ethanol solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was washed with water and ethanol and dried (P_2O_5) under reduced pressure to give a white powder (0.37 g, 85%).

elemental analysis for $C_{16}H_9N_2O_2SF_3$·0.4H_2O			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	53.75;	2.76;	7.84
Found	53.85;	2.60;	7.79

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.00-8.18 (6H, m), 8.62 (1H, s), 9.03 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 9.14 (1H, s).

Example 22

4-[2-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzoic acid (163)

[0179] In the same manner as in Example 21, a white powder (0.31 g, 94%) was obtained from compound (112) (0.37 g, 1.13 mmol).
melting point: >300°C

elemental analysis for $C_{16}H_{12}N_2O_2S$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	65.85;	4.08;	9.45
Found	64.60;	4.19;	9.66

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 2.68 (3H, s), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.04 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 8.17 (2H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 8.51 (1H, s), 8.56 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 9.00 (1H, s).

Example 23

4-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzamide (164)

[0180] To a solution of compound (162) (0.45 g, 1.29 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (12 ml) were added oxalyl chloride (0.17 ml, 2.59 mmol) and dimethylformamide (3 drops) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hr. To this reaction mixture was added 28% aqueous ammonia (1.00 ml, 16.44 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hr. and partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extracts were combined, washed with brine and dried ($MgSO_4$). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was crystallized from ethanol-ethyl acetate to give white crystals (0.45 g, quant.).
melting point: 192-193°C

elemental analysis for $C_{16}H_{10}N_3OSF_3 \cdot 0.5AcOEt$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	54.96;	3.59;	10.68
Found	54.69;	3.47;	10.77

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 7.44 (1H.brs), 7.97-8.13 (6H, m), 8.60 (1H, s), 9.03 (1H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 9.14 (1H, s).

Example 24

4-[2-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzamide (165)

[0181] In the same manner as in Example 23, a white powder (0.05 g, 17%) was obtained from compound (163) (0.30 g, 1.01 mmol). melting point: 222-225°C

elemental analysis for $C_{16}H_{13}N_3OS$			
	C(%)	H(%)	N(%)
Calculated	65.06;	4.44;	14.22
Found	64.98;	4.56;	14.10

^{1}H-NMR (200Hz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 2.68 (3H, s), 7.43 (1H, brs), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 7.97-8.16 (5H, m), 8.48 (1H, s), 8.55 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 9.00 (1H, s).

Example 25

Production of 3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

i) Production of 3-cyanobenzamide

[0182] A mixture of 28% aqueous ammonia (20 ml) and THF (30 ml) was cooled to 5°C and 3-cyanobenzoyl chloride (1.45 g) was slowly added. The mixture was stirred for one hr. and the reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate to give the title compound (802 mg) as colorless needle crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$+CD_3OD)δ: 7.61 (1H, t, J= 7.8 Hz), 7.82 (1H, dt, J= 7.8, 1.4 Hz), 8.13 (1H, dt, J= 7.8, 1.4 Hz), 8.21 (1H, t, J= 1.4 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3420, 3160, 2232, 1705, 1397 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)benzamide

[0183] 3-Cyanobenzamide (4.67 g) was suspended in a mixture of ethanol (500 ml) and triethylamine (1.0 ml), and hydrogen sulfide gas was blown in at room temperature for 30 min. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 days and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with a mixture of ethanol-ethyl acetate to give the title compound (5.70 g) as a pale-yellow powder.

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 7.40-7.56 (2H, m), 7.91-8.08 (3H, m), 8.32 (1H, t, J= 1.8 Hz), 9.58 (1H, brs), 9.98 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 3358, 3160, 1659, 1636, 1418 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of 3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

[0184] 2-Bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (435 mg) and 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)benzamide (202 mg) were suspended in ethanol (10 ml) and the mixture was heated under reflux for 3 hrs. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and the precipitated crystals were collected by filtration and washed with a mixture of ethanol-ethyl acetate. The obtained crystals were dissolved in a mixture of aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate-ethyl acetate-methanol and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried and concentrated and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-methanol to give the title compound (235 mg) as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 2.54 (3H, s), 7.38 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 7.57 (1H, brs), 7.63 (1H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 7.96-8.05 (1H, m), 8.09 (1H, s), 8.14-8.26 (2H, m), 8.43-8.50 (2H, m), 8.86 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3266, 3106, 3056, 1713, 1402 cm^{-1}.

Example 26

Production of N-methyl-3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

i) Production of 3-cyano-N-methylbenzamide

[0185] A mixture of 40% aqueous methylamine solution (20 ml) and THF (30 ml) was cooled to 5°C, and 3-cyanobenzoyl chloride (1.89 g) was slowly added. The mixture was stirred for one hr. The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate to give the title compound (1.14 g) as colorless needle crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ: 3.06 (3H, d, J= 4.8 Hz), 6.26 (1H, brs), 7.59 (1H, t, J= 7.9 Hz), 7.80 (1H, dt, J= 7.9, 2.6 Hz), 7.95-8.10 (2H, m).
IR (KBr): 3293, 2232, 1636, 1559 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N-methylbenzamide

[0186] 3-Cyano-N-methylbenzamide (930 mg) was dissolved in a mixture of ethanol (80 ml) and triethylamine (2.0 ml), and hydrogen sulfide gas was blown in at room temperature for 30 min. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 36 hrs. and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with ethyl acetate to give the title compound (731 mg) as a pale-brown powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.79 (3H, d, J= 4.8 Hz), 7.49 (1H, t, J= 7.8 Hz), 7.86-8.04 (2H, m), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.44-8.64 (1H, m), 9.59 (1H, brs), 9.98 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 3304, 1630, 1416 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of N-methyl-3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

[0187] 2-Bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (408 mg) and 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N-methylbenzamide (204 mg) were suspended in ethanol (10 ml) and the mixture was heated under reflux for 3 hrs. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and the precipitated crystals were collected by filtration and washed with ethyl acetate. The obtained crystals were dissolved in a heated mixture of aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate-ethyl acetate and, after partitioning, the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried and concentrated and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate to give the title compound (236 mg) as pale-yellow powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.54 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, d, J=4.4 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 7.63 (1H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 8.09 (1H, s), 8.17 (1H, d, J= 7.6 Hz), 8.44 (1H, s), 8.47 (1H, d, J= 5.0 Hz), 8.60-8.76 (1H, m), 8.86 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3268, 3139, 1672, 1553 cm^{-1}.

Example 27

Production of N,N-dimethyl-3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

i) Production of 3-cyano-N,N-dimethylbenzamide

[0188] 3-Cyanobenzoic acid (12.60 g) was dissolved in THF (200 ml) and thionyl chloride (13.0 g) and DMF (0.05

ml) were added. The mixture was stirred at 60°C for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and re-dissolved in THF (100 ml). The solution was slowly added to 50% aqueous dimethylamine solution (80 ml) cooled to 5°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hr. and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried and concentrated, and the residue was recrystallized from hexane-diisopropyl ether to give the title compound (8.00 g) as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ: 2.99 (3H, s), 3.13 (3H, s), 7.55 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.64 - 7.74 (3H, m).
IR (KBr): 3054, 2228, 1613, 1580 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide

[0189] 3-Cyano-N,N-dimethylbenzamide (7.90 g) was dissolved in ethanol (500 ml) and triethylamine (2.0 ml), and hydrogen sulfide gas was blown in at room temperature for 30 min. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 days and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with ethyl acetate to give the title compound (8.60 g) as a brown powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.91 (3H, s), 3.00 (3H, s), 7.42 - 7.57 (2H, m), 7.86 - 7.98 (2H, m), 9.59, (1H, brs), 9.97 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 3210, 3056, 1615, 1601 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of N,N-dimethyl-3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

[0190] 2-Bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (1.53 g) and 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide (1.00 g) were suspended in ethanol (20 ml) and the mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hrs. Aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried and concentrated, and the residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (eluent, methanol:ethyl acetate=1:40) for purification. The eluate was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give the title compound (1.26 g) as pale-yellow powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ: 2.54 (3H, s), 3.03 (3H, s), 3.15 (3H, s), 7.22 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 7.38 - 7.41 (1H, m), 7.46 - 7.60 (2H, m), 8.00 - 8.10 (2H, m), 8.48 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.81 (1H, s). IR (KBr): 2930, 1634, 1395 cm^{-1}.

Example 28

Production of 4-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1, 3-thiazol-2-yl)benzamide

i) Production of 4-cyanobenzamide

[0191] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-i) using 4-cyanobenzoyl chloride (5.30 g) and 28% aqueous ammonia (20 ml), the title compound (3.62 g) was obtained by pale-brown needle crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$+CD_3OD) δ: 7.76 (2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.96 (2H, d, J= 8.1 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3443, 3177, 2230, 1701, 1618, 1561, 1414, 1399 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 4-(aminocarbonothionyl)benzamide

[0192] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-ii) using 4-cyanobenzamide (2.66 g), the title compound (3.05 g) was obtained as a yellow powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 7.51 (1H, brs), 7.80-7.98 (4H, m), 8.08 (1H, brs), 9.61 (1H, brs), 10.01 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 3164, 1659, 1632, 1568, 1427 cm-^{1}.

iii) Production of 4-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

[0193] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (503 mg) and 4-(aminocarbonothionyl)benzamide (232 mg), the title compound (300 mg) was obtained as an amorphous compound.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.54 (3H, s), 7.38 (1H, d, J= 4.9 Hz), 7.52 (1H, brs), 7.96-8.18 (6H, m), 8.47 (1H, d, J= 4.9 Hz), 8.85 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3169, 1703, 1416, 1397 cm^{-1}.

Example 29

Production of N-methyl-4-(4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

i) Production of 4-cyano-N-methylbenzamide

[0194] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 26-i) using 4-cyanobenzoyl chloride (5.17 g) and 40% aqueous methylamine solution (20 ml), the title compound (4.13 g) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ: 3.04 (3H, d, J= 4.8 Hz), 6.23 (1H, brs), 7.74 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.86 (2H, d, J= 8.5 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3341, 2228, 1644, 1555 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 4-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N-methylbenzamide

[0195] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-ii) using 4-cyano-N-methylbenzamide (2.04 g), the title compound (2.26 g) was obtained as a yellow powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.79 (3H, d, J= 4.4 Hz), 7.83 (2H, d, J= 8.8 Hz), 7.92 (2H, d, J= 8.8 Hz), 8.50-8.64 (1H, m), 9.61 (1H, brs), 10.01 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 3113, 1634, 1547 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of N-methyl-4-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

[0196] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (482 mg) and 4-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N-methylbenzamide (243 mg), the title compound (207 mg) was obtained as an amorphous compound.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 2.54 (3H, s), 2.81 (3H, d, J= 4.4 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J= 5.2 Hz), 7.98 (2H, d, J= 8.6 Hz), 8.11 (2H, d, J= 8.6 Hz), 8.11 (1H, s), 8.47 (1H, d, J= 5.2 Hz), 8.54-8.67 (1H, m), 8.85 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3343, 1645, 1563 cm^{-1}.

Example 30

Production of N, 4-dimethyl-3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1, 3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

i) Production of 3-iodo-N,4-dimethylbenzamide

[0197] 3-Iodo-4-methylbenzoic acid (9.84 g) was dissolved in THF (50 ml) and thionyl chloride (4 ml) and DMF (0.05 ml) were added. The mixture was heated under reflux for 3 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 3-iodo-4-methylbenzoyl chloride (10.18 g) as a brown powder. Then, by the reaction in the same manner as in Example 26-i), the title compound (3.47 g) was obtained from a solution of 3-iodo-4-methylbenzoyl chloride (4.00 g) and methylamine in THF (2M, 30 ml) as colorless powder crystals
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ: 2.46 (3H, s), 3.00 (3H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 6.11 (1H, brs), 7.28 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.64 (1H, dd, J=1.8, 7.6 Hz), 8.19 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3322, 1638, 1549, 1480, 1410, 1316, 1265, 667 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 3-cyano-N,4-dimethylbenzamide

[0198] 3-Iodo-N,4-dimethylbenzamide (772 mg), tetrakistriphenylphosphinepalladium (30 mg) and zinc cyanide (250 mg) were suspended in DMF (10 ml) under a nitrogen atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at 120°C for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was diluted with 5% aqueous ammonia-ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried and concentrated, and the residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (eluent, hexane:ethyl acetate=2:1-0:1) for purification. The eluate was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the title compound (300 mg) as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.60 (3H, s), 3.02 (1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 6.31 (1H, brs), 7.40 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.90 (1H, dd, J= 1.8, 8.0 Hz), 8.01 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3349, 2228, 1647, 1561 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N,4-dimethylbenzamide

[0199] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 26-ii) using 3-cyano-N,4-dimethylbenzamide (1.75 g), a

crude title compound (2.80 g) was obtained.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.35 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.4 Hz), 7.28 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.66 - 7.76 (2H, m), 8.38 - 8.51 (1H, m), 9.56 (1H, brs), 10.09 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 3297, 3125, 1622, 1559 cm^{-1}.

iv) Production of N,4-dimethyl-3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

[0200] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (76 mg) and 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N,4-dimethylbenzamide (50 mg), the title compound (44 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.53 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, s), 2.81 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.87 (1H, dd, J=1.8, 7.8 Hz), 8.15 (1H, s), 8.25 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz), 8.46 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.52 - 8.64 (1H, m), 8.84 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3340, 3044, 1663, 1551 cm^{-1}.

Example 31

Production of N,N,4-trimethyl-3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

i) Production of 3-iodo-N,N,4-trimethylbenzamide

[0201] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 27-i) using 3-iodo-4-methylbenzoyl chloride (2.00 g) and 50% aqueous dimethylamine solution (20 ml), the title compound (1.72 g) was obtained as a pale-yellow oil.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.45 (3H, s), 2.99 (3H, brs), 3.08 (3H, brs), 7.20 - 7.34 (2H, m), 7.87 (1H, d, J=1.4 Hz).
IR (KBr): 2926, 1634, 1395 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 3-cyano-N,N,4-trimethylbenzamide

[0202] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 30-ii) using 3-iodo-N,N,4-trimethylbenzamide (1.65 g), tetrakistriphenylphosphinepalladium (80 mg) and zinc cyanide (510 mg), the title compound (1.41 g) was obtained as a colorless oil (containing ethyl acetate).
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.59 (3H, s), 3.03 (3H, s), 3.17 (3H, s), 7.39 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.62 (1H, dd, J=1.8, 8.0 Hz), 7.69 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz).
IR (KBr): 2936, 2226, 1634, 1404 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of N,N,4-trimethyl-3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

[0203] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 27-ii) using 3-iodo-N,N,4-trimethylbenzamide (1.30 g), crude 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N,N,4-trimethylbenzamide (871 mg) was obtained. Then, the title compound (19 mg) was obtained as a pale-yellow amorphous compound from 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (750 mg) and 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N,N,4-trimethylbenzamide (482 mg) by the reaction in the same manner as in Example 27-iii).
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.56 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s), 3.04 (3H, brs), 3.13 (3H, brs), 7.22 (1H, d, J=4.7 Hz), 7.34 - 7.46 (2H, m), 7.46 (1H, s), 7.86 (1H, d, J=1.2 Hz), 8.47 (1H, d, J=4.7 Hz), 8.83 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 2924, 1632, 1397 cm^{-1}.

Example 32

Production of 4-methyl-3-{2-[2-methyl-5-(pyrrolidine-1-ylcarbonyl)phenyl] -1, 3-thiazol-4-yl}pyridine

i) Production of 1-(3-iodo-4-methylbenzoyl)pyrrolidine

[0204] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 26-i) using 3-iodo-4-methylbenzoyl chloride (2.00 g) and pyrrolidine (3.5 ml), the title compound (1.62 g) was obtained as a pale-yellow oil.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.80 - 2.04 (4H, m), 2.45 (3H, s), 3.43 (2H, t, J=6.4 Hz), 3.62 (2H, t, J=6.7 Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 7.40 (1H, dd, J=1.8, 7.5 Hz), 7.97 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz).
IR (KBr): 2971, 1624, 1422 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 1-(3-cyano-4-methylbenzoyl)pyrrolidine

[0205] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 30-ii) using 1-(3-iodo-4-methylbenzoyl)pyrrolidine (1.55 g), tetrakistriphenylphosphinepalladium (80 mg) and zinc cyanide (460 mg), the title compound (1.44 g) was obtained as a colorless oil (containing ethyl acetate).
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.80 - 2.05 (4H, m), 2.58 (3H, s), 3.46 (2H, t, J=6.2 Hz), 3.72 (2H, t, J=6.7 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.72 (1H, dd, J=1.8, 8.0 Hz), 7.79 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz).
IR (KBr): 2975, 2228, 1620, 1445 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of 4-methyl-3-{2-[2-methyl-5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyl) phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}pyridine

[0206] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 27-ii) using 1-(3-cyano-4-methylbenzoyl)pyrrolidine (1.24 g), crude 2-methyl-5-(pyrrolidine-1-ylcarbonyl)benzenecarbothioamide (767 mg) was obtained. Then, by the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii), the title compound (44 mg) was obtained as a pale-yellow amorphous compound from 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (750 mg) and 2-methyl-5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyl)benzenecarbothioamide (534 mg).
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.60 - 2.10 (4H, m), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s), 3.49 (2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 3.67 (2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 7.22 (1H, dd, J=0.8, 5.0 Hz), 7.37 (1H, dd, J= 0.8, 7.5 Hz), 7.46 (1H, s), 7.51 (1H, dd, J=1.7, 7.5 Hz), 7.97 (1H, d, J=1.7 Hz), 8.47 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 8.83 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 2971, 1622, 1429 cm^{-1}.

Example 33

Production of 4-fluoro-N-methyl-3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

i) Production of 3-cyano-4-fluoro-N-methylbenzamide

[0207] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 30-ii) using 3-bromo-4-fluoro-N-methylbenzamide (777 mg), tetrakistriphenylphosphinepalladium (40 mg) and zinc cyanide (270 mg), the title compound (210 mg) was obtained as colorless needle crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 3.03 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 6.19 (1H, brs), 7.28 - 7.38 (1H, m), 7.99 - 8.12 (2H, m).
IR (KBr): 3328, 3069, 2236, 1638, 1495 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)-4-fluoro-N-methylbenzamide

[0208] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 27-ii) using 3-cyano-4-fluoro-N-methylbenzamide (180 mg), the title compound (210 mg) was obtained as a colorless powder.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$+CD_3OD)δ: 2.94 - 3.04 (3H, m), 7.17 (1H, dd, J=8.8, 11.2 Hz), 7.49 (1H, brs), 7.92 - 8.03 (1H, m), 8.42 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 7.6 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3275, 3131, 1655, 1630 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of 4-fluoro-N-methyl-3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

[0209] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (260 mg) and 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)-4-fluoro-N-methylbenzamide (167 mg), the title compound (142 mg) was obtained as pale-yellow powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.54 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, dd, J= 4.4 Hz), 7.40 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 7.58 (1H, dd, J=8.8, 11.0 Hz), 7.96 - 8.08 (1H, m), 8.22 (1H, s), 8.49 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.65 - 8.86 (2H, m), 8.89 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3254, 3102, 1653, 1507 cm^{-1}.

Example 34

Production of 2-chloro-N-methyl-5-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

i) Production of 2-chloro-5-cyano-N-methylbenzamide

[0210] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 30-ii) using 5-bromo-2-chloro-N-methylbenzamide (677 mg), tetrakistriphenylphosphinepalladium (40 mg) and zinc cyanide (206 mg), the title compound (339 mg) was obtained

as colorless needle crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 3.05 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 6.23 (1H, brs), 7.54 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.65 (1H, dd, J=1.8, 8.0 Hz), 7.97 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3277, 2238, 1653, 1551 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 5-(aminocarbonothionyl)-2-chloro-N-methylbenzamide

[0211] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 27-ii) using 2-chloro-5-cyano-N-methylbenzamide (310 mg), the title compound (320 mg) was obtained as a yellow powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.4 Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.88 - 8.02 (2H, m), 8.38 - 8.54 (1H, m), 9.63 (1H, brs), 10.03 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 3289, 3177, 1634, 1549, 1408, 1285 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of 2-chloro-N-methyl-5-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

[0212] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (180 mg) and 5-(aminocarbonothionyl)-2-chloro-N-methylbenzamide (132 mg), the title compound (138 mg) was obtained as pale-yellow powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.52 (3H, s), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.4 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J=4.9 Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 8.01 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 8.07 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.3 Hz), 8.11 (1H, s), 8.46 (1H, d, J=4.9 Hz), 8.50 - 8.62 (1H, m), 8.84 (1H, s).
IR (K_Br): 3277, 1645, 1063 cm^{-1}.

Example 35

Production of N-{3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]phenyl}acetamide .

i) Production of N-(3-cyanophenyl)acetamide

[0213] 3-Aminobenzonitrile (5.70 g) and N,N-dimethylaminopyridine (20 mg) were dissolved in pyridine (40 ml) and the mixture was cooled to 5°C. Acetic anhydride (5.8 ml) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Ethyl acetate and 1N hydrochloric acid were added to the residue, and the organic layer was washed with 1N hydrochloric acid, saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried, concentrated and recrystallized from hexane-ethyl acetate to give the title compound (5.78 g) as pale-brown powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.21 (3H, s), 7.34 - 7.48 (2H, m), 7.62 (1H, brs), 7.72 (1H, dt, J=7.0, 2.4 Hz), 7.93 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3303, 3272, 2228, 1667, 1559 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of N-[3-(aminocarbonothionyl)phenyl]acetamide

[0214] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 27-ii) using N-(3-cyanophenyl)acetamide (2.05 g), the title compound (2.09 g) was obtained as a yellow powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.05 (3H, s), 7.25 - 7.48 (2H, s), 7.78 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.05 (1H, s), 9.48 (1H, brs), 9.87 (1H, brs), 10.11 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3260, 3152, 1663, 1611, 1586, 1551, 1445 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of N-{3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]phenyl}acetamide

[0215] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (315 mg) and N-[3-(aminocarbonothionyl)phenyl]acetamide (197 mg), the title compound (142 mg) was obtained as a yellow amorphous compound.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$+CD_3OD)δ: 2.21 (3H, s), 2.52 (3H, s), 7.21 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 7.34 (1H, s), 7.40 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.66 - 7.80 (2H, m), 8.08 - 8.22 (2H, m), 8.46 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.81 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3056, 2988, 1684, 1615, 1561 cm^{-1}.

Example 36

Production of N-{4-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]phenyl}acetamide

i) Production of N-(4-cyanophenyl)acetamide

[0216] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 35-i) using 4-aminobenzonitrile (5.51 g) and acetic anhydride (5.7 ml), the title compound (5.88 g) was obtained as colorless needle crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$+CD_3OD)δ: 2.20 (3H, s), 7.59 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.68 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3304, 3260, 2222, 1667, 1599 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of N-[4-(aminocarbonothionyl)phenyl]acetamide

[0217] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 27-ii) using N-(4-cyanophenyl)acetamide (1.92 g), the title compound (2.17 g) was obtained as a pale-yellow powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.07 (3H, s), 7.60 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.90 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 9.36 (1H, brs), 9.71 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 3283, 3112, 1667, 1593, 1412 cm^{-1}. .

iii) Production of N-{4-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]phenyl}acetamide

[0218] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (313 mg) and N-[4-(aminocarbonothionyl)phenyl]acetamide (194 mg), the title compound (172 mg) was obtained as colorless needle crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.09 (3H, s), 2.52 (3H, s), 7.36 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 7.74 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz); 7.95 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.96 (1H, s), 8.65 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 8.82 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3042, 1690, 1603, 1543 cm^{-1}.

Example 37

Production of 4-methyl-3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]phenylformamide

[0219] 4-Methyl-3-[2-(2-methyl-5-nitrophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]pyridine (98 mg) and reduced iron (170 mg) were suspended in a mixture of formic acid (3 ml)-ethyl formate (3 ml). 1N Hydrochloric acid (0.2 ml) was added and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and the insoluble material was filtered off. The organic layer was neutralized with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The organic layer was separated and concentrated by drying. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (eluent, hexane: ethyl acetate=1:1-0:1) for purification. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate gave the title compound (15 mg) as pale-yellow columnar crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.53 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 7.30 - 7.42 (2H, m), 7.61 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.4 Hz), 8.10 (1H, s), 8.18 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 8.32 (1H, s), 8.46 (1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 8.83 (1H, s), 10.34 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 2861, 1686, 1620 cm^{-1}.

Example 38

Production of N-{4-methyl-3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]phenyl}acetamide

[0220] 4-Methyl-3-[2-(2-methyl-5-nitrophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]pyridine (100 mg) and reduced iron (180 mg) were suspended in acetic acid (2 ml)-acetic anhydride (0.04 ml) and the mixture was stirred at 70°C for 4 hrs. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and the insoluble material was filtered off. The organic layer was neutralized with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The organic layer was separated and concentrated by drying. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (eluent, hexane:ethyl acetate=1 :1-0:1) for purification. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate gave the title compound (43 mg) as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.19 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 7.18 - 7.30 (2H, m), 7.42 (1H, s), 7.58 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.4 Hz), 7.71 (1H, brs), 7.94 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 8.46 (1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 8.82 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 1671, 1613, 1541 cm^{-1}.

Example 39

Production of 4-methyl-3-[2-(2-pyridyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]pyridine

i) Production of pyridine-2-carbothioamide

[0221] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-ii) using 2-cyanopyridine (5.20 g), the title compound (4.73 g) was obtained as a yellow powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 7.55-7.66 (1H, m), 7.90-8.04 (1H, m), 8.46-8.64 (2H, m), 9.95 (1H, brs), 10.19 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 3353, 3154, 1603, 1582 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 4-methyl-3-[2-(2-pyridyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]pyridine

[0222] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (446 mg) and pyridine-2-carbothioamide (157 mg), the title compound (67 mg) was obtained as pale-red powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.55 (3H, s), 7.23 (1H, d, J= 4.9 Hz), 7.30-7.42 (1H, m), 7.48 (1H, s), 7.83 (1H, dt, J= 1.4, 7.9 Hz), 8.26 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 8.48 (1H, d, J= 4.9 Hz), 8.60-8.70 (1H, m), 8.84 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3100, 1582, 1433 cm^{-1}.

Example 40

Production of 4-methyl-3-[2-(3-pyridyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]pyridine

[0223] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (432 mg) and thionicotinamide (152 mg), the title compound (110 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.55 (3H, s), 7.24 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 7.37-7.46 (2H, m), 8.26-8.36 (1H, m), 8.49 (1H, d, J= 5.0 Hz), 8.69 (1H, dd, J= 1.8, 4.8 Hz), 8.82 (1H, s), 9.24 (1H, dd, J= 1.0, 2.2 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3046, 1597, 1466 cm^{-1}.

Example 41

Production of 4-methyl-3-[2-(4-pyridyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]pyridine

[0224] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobrom$_a$t$_e$ (428 mg) and thioisonicotinamide (153 mg), the title compound (77 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.55 (3H, s), 7.24 (1H, d, J= 5.0 Hz), 7.51 (1H, s), 7.88 (2H, dd, J= 1.8, 4.4 Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 8.74 (2H, dd, J=1.8, 4.4 Hz), 8.82 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3044, 1597, 1468, 820 cm^{-1}.

Example 42

Production of 5-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]nicotinamide

i) Production of 5-bromonicotinamide

[0225] 5-Bromonicotinic acid (5.05 g), ammonium chloride (2.10 g), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide hydrochloride (7.30 g), 1-hydroxy-1H-benzotriazole monohydrate (3.90 g) and triethylamine (5.5 ml) were suspended in DMF (40 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hrs. Ethyl acetate and water were added to the reaction mixture and the organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, water and saturated brine. The organic layer was concentrated by drying and recrystallized from ethyl acetate to give the title compound (2.33 g) as colorless needle crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$+CD_3OD)δ: 8.41 (1H, t, J= 2.2 Hz), 8.77 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 8.94 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3389, 3194, 3032, 1657, 1620 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 5-cyanonicotinamide

[0226] 5-Bromonicotinamide (905 mg) and copper cyanide (630 mg) were suspended in DMF (15 ml) and the mixture was stirred at 140°C for 24 hrs. Aqueous ammonia was added to the reaction mixture at room temperature and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (eluent, methanol:ethyl acetate=1:10) for purification to give the title compound (110 mg) as a colorless powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 7.88 (1H, s), 8.31 (1H, s), 8.67 (1H, s), 9.20 (1H, brs), 9.27 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 3398, 3198, 2238, 1663 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of 5-(aminocarbothionyl)nicotinamide

[0227] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-ii) using 5-cyanonicotinamide (80 mg), the title compound (62 mg) was obtained as a yellow powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 7.73 (1H, s), 8.26 (1H, s), 8.50-8.60 (1H, m), 8.98-9.16 (2H, m), 9.83 (1H, s), 10.19 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3137, 1699, 1630, 1410 cm^{-1}.

iv) Production of 5-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]nicotinamide

[0228] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (64 mg) and 5-(aminocarbothionyl)nicotinamide (37 mg), the title compound (16 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.54 (3H, s), 7.39 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 7.80 (1H, s), 8.19 (1H, s), 8.41 (1H, s), 8.48 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 8.75 (1H, t, J=2.3 Hz), 8.87 (1H, s), 9.13 (1H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 9.34 (1H, d, J=2.3 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3316, 3131, 1713, 1420 cm^{-1}.

Example 43

Production of N-methyl-5-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]nicotinamide

i) Production of 5-cyano-N-methylnicotinamide

[0229] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 30-ii) using 5-bromo-N-methylnicotinamide (3.11 g), tetrakistriphenylphosphinepalladium (160 mg) and zinc cyanide (1.09 g), the title compound (420 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$+CD_3OD)δ: 3.00 (3H, s), 8.49 (1H, t, J=2.1 Hz), 8.96 (1H, d, J=2.1 Hz), 9.18 (1H, d, J=2.1 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3310, 2234, 1651, 1559 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 5-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N-methylnicotinamide

[0230] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-ii) using 5-cyano-N-methylnicotinamide (380 mg), the title compound (436 mg) was obtained as a pale-green powder.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$+CD_3OD)δ: 3.00 (3H, s), 8.56 (1H, t, J= 2.2 Hz), 9.01 (1H, d, J= 2.2 Hz), 9.16 (1H, d, J= 2.2 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3330, 3127, 1642, 1287 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of N-methyl-5-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]nicotinamide

[0231] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (470 mg) and 5-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N-methylnicotinamide (238 mg), the title compound (193 mg) was obtained as pale-yellow powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.54 (3H, s), 2.85 (3H, d, J= 4.6 Hz), 7.39 (1H, d, J= 5.2 Hz), 8.18 (1H, s), 8.48 (1H, d, J= 5.2 Hz), 8.72 (1H, t, J= 2.2 Hz), 8.80-8.94 (1H, m), 8.86 (1H, s), 9.09 (1H, d, J= 2.2 Hz),9.33 (1H, d, J= 2.2 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3233, 1669, 1551, 1435 cm^{-1}.

Example 44

Production of N-ethyl-5-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1, 3-thiazol-2-yl]nicotinamide

i) Production of 5-bromo-N-ethylnicotinamide

[0232] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 42-i) using 5-bromonicotinic acid (5.01 g), a solution (25 ml) of ethylamine in THF, 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide hydrochloride (7.30 g), 1-hydroxy-1H-benzotriazole monohydrate (3.97 g) and triethylamine (5.7 ml), the title compound (2.02 g) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.28 (3H, t, J= 6.3 Hz), 3.40-3.64 (2H, m), 6.14 (1H, brs), 8.26 (1H, t, J=2.2 Hz), 8.78 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 8.85 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3301, 3027, 1640, 1537 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 5-cyano-N-ethylnicotinamide

[0233] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 42-ii) using 5-bromo-N-ethylnicotinamide (580 mg) and copper cyanide (350 mg), the title compound (141 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$+CD_3OD)δ: 1.27 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 3.48 (2H, q, J=7.4 Hz), 8.51 (1H, t, J=2.2 Hz), 8.95 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 9.19 (2H, d, J=2.2 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3310, 3054, 2236, 1645, 1549 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of 5-(N-ethylaminocarbothionyl)nicotinamide

[0234] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 27-ii) using 5-cyano-N-ethylnicotinamide (120 mg), the title compound (99 mg) was obtained as a yellow powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 1.15 (3H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 3.20-3.44 (2H, m), 8.55 (1H, t, J=2.2 Hz), 8.70-8.84 (1H, m), 9.20-9.12 (2H, m), 9.83 (1H, brs), 10.20 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 3285, 3146, 1663, 1545 cm^{-1}.

iv) Production of N-ethyl-5-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]nicotinamide

[0235] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (104 mg) and 5-(N-ethylaminocarbothionyl)nicotinamide (70 mg), the title compound (60 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 1.17 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 2.54 (3H, s), 3.20 - 3.50 (2H, m), 7.39 (1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 8.19 (1H, s), 8.48 (1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 8.72 (1H, t, J=2.2 Hz), 8.87 (1H, s), 8.80 - 8.99 (1H, m), 9.10 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 9.33 (1H, d, J=2.2 H_z).
IR (KBr): 3148, 1738, 1657, 1549 cm^{-1}.

Example 45

Production of N-methyl-6-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]pyridine-2-carboxamide

i) Production of 6-cyano-N-methylpyridine-2-carboxamide

[0236] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 30-ii) using 6-bromo-N-methylpyridine-2-carboxamide (513 mg), tetrakistriphenylphosphinepalladium (70 mg) and zinc cyanide (315 mg), the title compound (200 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 3.06 (3H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 7.07-7.95 (1H, brs), 7.82 (1H, dd, J=1.2, 7.8 Hz), 8.03 (1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 8.43 (1H, dd, J=1.2, 7.8 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3366, 2247, 1680, 1537 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 6-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N-methylpyridine-2-carboxamide

[0237] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-ii) using 6-cyano-N-methylpyridine-2-carboxamide (192 mg), the title compound (208 mg) was obtained as a yellow powder.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$+CD_3OD)δ: 3.03 (3H, s), 8.01 (1H, t, J=5.2 Hz), 8.31 (1H, dd, J=0.8, 5.2 Hz), 8.84 (1H, dd, J= 0.8, 5.2

Hz).
IR (KBr): 3162, 1651, 1622, 1541, 1456 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of N-methyl-6-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[0238] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (289 mg) and 6-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N-methylpyridine-2-carboxamide (144 mg), the title compound (121 mg) was obtained as pale-yellow powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.56 (3H, s), 3.13 (3H, d, J= 3.4 Hz), 7.22-7.27 (1H, m), 7.53 (1H, s), 7.90-8.03 (1H, m), 7.99 (1H, t, J= 5.2 Hz), 8.27 (1H, dd, J= 0.8, 5.2 Hz), 8.38 (1H, dd, J= 0.8, 5.2 Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J= 3.2 Hz), 8.84 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3412, 3094, 1676, 1537 cm^{-1}.

Example 46

Production of N-methyl-6-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]nicotinamide

i) Production of 6-chloro-N-methylnicotinamide

[0239] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 42-i) using 6-chloronicotinic acid (5.67 g), a solution (2 M, 25 ml) of methylamine in THF, 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide hydrochloride (10.30 g), 1-hydroxy-1H-benzotriazole monohydrate (5.90 g) and triethylamine (5.2 ml), the title compound (3.23 g) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)6: 3.03 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 6.53 (1H, brs), 7.41 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.10 (1H, dd, J=2.6, 8.4 Hz), 8.74 (1H, d, J=2.6 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3306, 3059, 1651, 1557 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 6-cyano-N-methylnicotinamide

[0240] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 30-ii) using 6-chloro-N-methylnicotinamide (1.58 g), tetrakistriphenylphosphinepalladium (70 mg) and zinc cyanide (877 mg), the title compound (290 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 3.07 (3H, d, J= 4.8 Hz), 6.34 (1H, brs), 7.80 (1H, dd, J= 0.6, 8.1 Hz), 8.27 (1H, dd, J= 2.2, 8.1 Hz), 9.04 (1H, dd, J= 0.6, 2.2 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3293, 3092, 2236, 1645, 1559 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of 6-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N-methylnicotinamide

[0241] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-ii) using 6-cyano-N-methylnicotinamide (500 mg), the title compound (480 mg) was obtained as a yellow powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.82 (3H, d, J=4.4 Hz), 8.32 (1H, dd, J=2.1, 8.4 Hz), 8.55 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.70 - 8.88 (1H, m), 8.97 (1H, d, J=2.1 Hz), 10.03 (1H, brs), 10.29 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 3370, 3333, 1640, 1599, 1551 cm^{-1}.

iv) Production of N-methyl-6-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]nicotinamide

[0242] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (180 mg) and 6-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N-methylnicotinamide (109 mg), the title compound (92 mg) was obtained as a yellow amorphous compound.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.54 (3H, s), 2.84 (3H, d, J=4.0 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 8.20 (1H, s), 8.29 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.32 - 8.42 (1H, m), 8.47 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 8.70 - 8.84 (1H, m), 8.86 (1H, s), 9.05 (1H, t, J=0.9 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3312, 1645, 1593 cm^{-1}.

Example 47

Production of 4-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]isoindolin-1-one

i) Production of 1-oxo-4-isoindolincarbonitrile

[0243] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 30-it) using 4-bromoisoindolin-1-one (805 mg), tetrakistriphenylphosphinepalladium (140 mg) and zinc cyanide (540 mg), the title compound (250 mg) was obtained as pale-yellow powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 4.59 (2H, s), 7.69 (1H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 8.00 (1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 8.04 - 8.16 (1H, m), 8.92 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 3090, 2230, 1705 cm^{-1}. .

ii) Production of 4-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]isoindolin-1-one

[0244] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-it) using 1-oxo-4-isoindolincarbonitrile (310 mg), 1-oxoisoindolin-4-carbothioamide was obtained as pale-green powder. Then, by the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (520 mg) and 1-oxoisoindolin-4-carbothioamide, the title compound (51 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.56 (3H, s), 4.79 (2H, s), 7.39 (1H. d, J=5.1 Hz), 7.68 (1H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 7.83 (1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 8.16 (1H, s), 8.20 (1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 8.47 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 8.80 (1H, brs), 8.90 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3077, 1698, 750 cm^{-1}.

Example 48

Production of 2-methyl-4-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]isoindolin-1-one

i) Production of 2-methyl-1-oxo-4-isoindolincarbonitrile

[0245] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 30-ii) using 4-bromo-2-methylisoindolin-1-one (808 mg), tetrakistriphenylphosphinepalladium (70 mg) and zinc cyanide (340 mg), the title compound (230 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 3.10 (3H, s), 4.68 (2H, s), 7.58 - 7.78 (1H, m), 7.99 (1H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 8.07 (1H, dd, J=0.8, 7.6 Hz).
IR (KBr): 2942, 2234, 1696 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 2-methyl-4-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]isoindolin-1-one

[0246] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-ii) using 2-methyl-1-oxo-4-isoindolincarbonitrile (364 mg), crude 2-methyl-1-oxoisoindolin-4-carbothioamide (603 mg) was obtained as a brown powder. Then, by the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii), 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (500 mg) and 2-methyl-1-oxoisoindolin-4-carbothioamide (520 mg), the title compound (187 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.55 (3H, s), 3,14 (3H, s), 4.86 (2H, s), 7.40 (1H, d, J=4.2 Hz), 7.66 (1H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 8.10 - 8.22 (2H, m), 8.48 (1H, d, J=4.2 Hz), 8.89 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3079, 1701, 1468 cm^{-1}.

Example 49

Production of 5-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]pyridin-2(1H)-one

i) Production of 6-tert-butoxynicotinonitrile

[0247] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 30-ii) using 6-bromonicotinonitrile (1.00 g), tetrakistriphenylphosphinepalladium (35 mg) and zinc cyanide (370 mg), the title compound (490 mg) was obtained as colorless needle crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.60 (9H, s), 6.68 (1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.70 (1H, dd, J=2.4, 8.6 Hz), 8.43 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz).
IR (KBr): 2976, 2230, 1603, 1485 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 6-tert-butoxy-3-pyridinecarbothioamide

[0248] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-ii) using 6-tert-butoxynicotinonitrile (300 mg), the title compound (240 mg) was obtained as pale-yellow plate crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.60 (9H, s), 6.63 (1H, dd, J=0.6, 8.8 Hz), 7.07 (1H, brs), 7.51 (1H, brs), 8.11 (1H, dd, J=2.7, 8.8 Hz), 8.64 (1H, dd, J=0.6, 2.7 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3144, 1620, 1595, 1323 cm^{-1}.

iii) 5-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]pyridin-2(1H)-one

[0249] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (188 mg) and 6-tert-butoxy-3-pyridinecarbothioamide (167 mg), the title compound (120 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.50 (3H, s), 6.49 (1H, d, J=9.6 Hz), 7.35 (1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 7.90 (1H, s), 8.02 (1H, dd, J=2.7, 9.6 Hz), 8.11 (1H, d, J=2.7 Hz), 8.44 (1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 8.01 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3090, 2768, 1682, 1601 cm^{-1}.

Example 50

Production of 3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]isoquinoline

[0250] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-ii) using 3-isoquinolinecarbonitrile (1.07 g), crude isoquinoline-3-carbothioamide (1.26 g) was obtained as a yellow powder. Then, by the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii), the title compound (449 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals from 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (1.06 g) and isoquinoline-3-carbothioamide (795 mg).
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.58 (3H, s), 7.40 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 7.71 - 7.93 (2H, m), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.15 - 8.26 (2H, m), 8.48 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 8.71 (1H, s), 8.90 (1H, s), 9.42 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3092, 1622, 1590, 1578 cm^{-1}.

Example 51

Production of 1-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]isoquinoline

i) Production of isoquinoline-1-carbothioamide

[0251] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-ii) using 1-isoquinolinecarbonitrile (1.01 g), the title compound (1.08 g) was obtained as a pale-yellow powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 7.60 - 7.78 (2H, m), 7.84 (1H, d, J=5.6 Hz), 7.99 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 8.26 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 8.43 (1H, d, J=5.6 Hz), 10.00, (1H, brs), 10.43 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 3034, 1653, 1426, 835 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 1-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]isoquinoline

[0252] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (660 mg) and isoquinoline-1-carbothioamide (400 mg), the title compound (244 mg) was obtained as yellow powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.60 (3H, s), 7.43 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 7.80 - 7.96 (2H, m), 8.02 (1H, d, J=5.6 Hz), 8.05 - 8.18 (1H, m), 8.23 (1H, s), 8.51 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 8.64 (1H, d, J=5.6 Hz), 8.93 (1H, s), 9.70 - 9.88 (1H, m).
IR (KBr): 3102, 1553, 1397, 949 cm^{-1}.

Example 52

Production of 2,4-dimethoxy-5-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]pyrimidine

i) Production of 2,4-dimethoxy-5-pyrimidinecarbonitrile

[0253] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 30-ii) using 5-bromo-2,4-dimethoxypyrimidine (4.97 g), tetrakistriphenylphosphinepalladium (200 mg) and zinc cyanide (2.04 mg), the title compound (1.85 g) was obtained

as colorless needle crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 4.08, (3H, s), 4.12 (3H, s), 8.54 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 2971, 2236, 1601, 1541 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 2,4-dimethoxy-5-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]pyrimidine

[0254] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-ii) using 2,4-dimethoxy-5-pyrimidinecarbonitrile (1.32 g), crude 2, 4-dimethoxypyrimidine-5-carbothioamide (1.92 g) was obtained as a brown powder. Then, by the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (1.07 g) and 2,4-dimethoxypyrimidine-5-carbothioamide (880 mg), the title compound (235 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.55 (3H, s), 4.01 (3H, s), 4.24 (3H, s), 7.22 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 7.44 (1H, s), 8.47 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.81 (1H, s), 9.30 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3019, 1601, 1561 cm^{-1}.

Example 53

Production of 3-[5-methyl-4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

i) Production of 1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)propan-1-one

[0255] A solution of 4-methylnicotinonitrile (5.90 g) in diethyl ether (75 ml) was cooled to 5°C and an ethylmagnesium bromide diethyl ether solution (3.0M, 25 ml) was gradually added thereto. The reaction mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hrs. and added to 1N hydrochloric acid (200 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. Sodium bicarbonate was added to neutralize the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried and concentrated, and the residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (eluent, hexane: ethyl acetate=3:1-2:1) for purification to give the title compound (5.07 g) as a pale-red oil.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.23 (3H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.98 (2H, q, J=7.3 Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 8.54 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 8.91 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 2978, 1692, 1591 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)propane-1-one hydrobromate

[0256] To a solution of 1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)propan-1-one (4.72 g) in acetic acid (35 ml) was added hydrobromic acid (5.5 ml) and the mixture was cooled to 10°C. A solution of bromine (5.0 g) in acetic acid (15 ml) was gradually added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for one hr. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate to give the title compound (5.56 g) as a pale-yellow powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 1.82 (3H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s), 5.81 (1H, q, J=6.6 Hz), 7.95 (1H, d, J=5.7 Hz), 8.88 (1H, d, J=5.7 Hz), 9.30 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 2573, 1705, 1636, 1595 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of 3-[5-methyl-4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

[0257] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)propan-1-one hydrobromate (379 mg) and 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)benzamide (216 mg), the title compound (242 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.28 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 7.41 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 7.53 (1H, brs), 7.59 (1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 8.06 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 8.20 (1H, brs), 8.34 - 8.40 (1H, m), 8.47 - 8.54 (2H, m).
IR (KBr): 3191, 1701, 1672, 1422, 1383 cm^{-1}.

Example 54

Production of 3-[5-isopropyl-4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

i) Production of 3-methyl-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)butan-1-one

[0258] A solution of 4-methylnicotinonitrile (5.00 g) in diethyl ether (75 ml) was cooled to 5°C and a solution (ca. 0.8

M, 78 ml) of isobutylmagnesium bromide in diethyl ether was gradually added thereto. The mixture was heated under reflux for 24 hrs. and added to 1N hydrochloric acid (400 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was neutralized, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried and concentrated, and the residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (eluent, hexane:ethyl acetate=3:1) for purification to give the title compound (3.20 g) as a pale-yellow oil.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 0.99 (6H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 2.16 - 2.40 (1H, m), 2.52 (3H, s), 2.81 (2H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.85 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 2959, 1688, 1591 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 2-bromo-3-methyl-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)butan-1-one hydrobromate

[0259] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 53-ii) using 3-methyl-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)butan-1-one (3.10 g) and bromine (2.68 g), the title compound (3.69 g) was obtained as a pale-yellow powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 1.07 (3H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 1.09 (3H, d, J=6.4 Hz), 2.21 - 2.43 (1H, m), 2.58 (3H, s), 5.70 (1H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 7.92 (1H, d, J=5.9 Hz), 8.88 (1H, d, J=5.9 Hz), 9.31 (1H, s). IR (KBr): 2710, 1711, 1636, 1588 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of 3-[5-isopropyl-4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

[0260] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-3-methyl-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl) butan-1-one hydrobromate (387 mg) and 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)benzamide (271 mg), the title compound (32 mg) was obtained as a brown amorphous compound.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.30 (6H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 2.30 (3H, s), 2.96 - 3.16 (1H, m), 5.83 (1H, brs), 6.31 (1H, brs), 7.26 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 7.53 (1H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 7.89 (1H, dt, J=7.7, 1.6 Hz), 8.08 (1H, dt, J=7.7, 1.6 Hz), 8.37 (1H, t, J=1.6 Hz), 8.49 (1H, s), 8.52 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3318, 3191, 2963, 1669, 1387 cm^{-1}.

Example 55

Production of 3-[5-chloro-4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-N,N-dimethylbenzamide

[0261] To a solution of 3-[4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-N,N-dimethylbenzamide (400 mg) in DMF (2 ml) was added trichloroisocyanuric acid (120 mg) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate-ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated and washed with water, aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried and concentrated, and the residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (eluent, hexane:ethyl acetate=2:1-0:1) for purification to give the title compound (140 mg) as a colorless amorphous compound.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.38 (3H, s), 3.01 (3H, s), 3.14 (3H, s), 7.20 - 7.30 (1H, m), 7.46 - 7.55 (2H, m), 7.88 - 8.00 (2H, m), 8.48 - 8.60 (1H, m), 8.65 (1H, brs).
IR (KBr): 1638, 1595, 1397 cm^{-1}.

Example 56

Production of 3-[5-methyl-4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzenesulfonamide

[0262] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)propan-1-one hydrobromate (520 mg) and 3-(aminosulfonyl)benzenecarbothioamide (361 mg), the title compound (376 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.28 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 7.41 (1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 7.53 (2H, brs), 7.71 (1H, t, J=8.2 Hz), 7.90 (1H, dt, J=8.4, 1.5 Hz), 8.10 (1H, dt, J=8.4, 1.5 Hz), 8.38 (1H, t, J=1.5 Hz), 8.46 - 8.56 (2H, m).
IR (KBr): 3177, 1599, 1341, 1159 cm^{-1}.

Example 57

Production of 4-[5-methyl-4-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzenesulfonamide

[0263] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)propan-1-one hydrobromate (510 mg) and 4-(aminosulfonyl)benzenecarbothioamide (355 mg), the title compound (322 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.28 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 7.41 (1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 7.50 (2H, brs), 7.94 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 8.11 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 8.46 - 8.55 (2H, m).
IR (KBr): 3297, 1341, 1157 cm^{-1}.

Example 58

Production of 3-{2-[4-methylpyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzamide

[0264] 3-{2-[4-Methylpyridin-3-yl)-1, 3-thiazol-4-yl}benzonitrile (100 mg) was dissolved in conc. hydrochloric acid (4 ml) and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 16 hrs. The reaction mixture was added to aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-methanol to give the title compound (72 mg) as pale-yellow powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.68 (3H, s), 7.40 - 7.68 (3H, m), 7.88 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.12 (1H, brs), 8.20 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 8.40 (1H, s), 8.48 - 8.63 (2H, m), 9.01 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3380, 3191, 1655, 1406 cm^{-1}.

Example 59

Production of 3-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzamide

[0265] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 58 using 3-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzonitrile (730 mg), the title compound (404 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 7.47 (1H, brs), 7.57 (1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.87 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 8.00 (1H, d, J=5.3 Hz), 8.08 (1H, brs), 8.16 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 8.48 - 8.54 (2H, m), 9.03 (1H, d, J=5.3 Hz), 9.14 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3173, 1694, 1146 cm^{-1}.

Example 60

Production of 2-fluoro-5-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzamide

[0266] 2-Fluoro-5-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzoic acid (205 mg) was dissolved in THF (5 ml) and thionyl chloride (0.06 ml) and DMF (0.01 ml) were added. The mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and re-dissolved in THF (5 ml). 28% Aqueous ammonia (3 ml) cooled to 5°C was gradually added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (eluent, hexane:ethyl acetate=9:1→ethyl acetate) for purification and recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give the title compound (130 mg) as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 5.92 (1H, brs), 6.78 (1H, brs), 7.19 - 7.32 (1H, m), 7.73 (1H, d, J=5.4 Hz), 7.80 (1H, s), 8.20 - 8.31 (1H, m), 8.62 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 7.4 Hz), 8.91 (1H, d, J=5.4 Hz), 9.06 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3193, 1678, 1607, 1144 cm^{-1}.

Example 61

Production of 2-fluoro-N-methyl-5-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzamide

[0267] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 60 using 2-fluoro-5-{2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzoic acid (200 mg), thionyl chloride (0.06 ml) and a solution (2 M, 5 ml) of methylamine in THF, the title compound (145 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 3.08 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 6.65 - 6.90 (1H, m), 7.16 - 7.30 (1H, m), 7.72 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 7.79 (1H, s), 8.16 - 8.26 (1H, m), 8.60 (1H, dd, J=2.6, 7.4 Hz), 8.90 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 9.06 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3399, 3090, 1657, 1647, 1316 cm^{-1}.

Example 62

Production of 2-fluoro-N,N-dimethyl-5-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzamide

[0268] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 60 using 2-fluoro-5-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzoic acid (201 mg), thionyl chloride (0.06 ml) and aqueous dimethylamine solution (50%, 5 ml), the

title compound (90 mg) was obtained as a colorless amorphous compound.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.99 (3H, s), 3.16 (3H, s), 7.19 (1H, t, J=8.8 Hz), 7.68 (1H, s), 7.72 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 7.92 - 8.10 (2H, m), 8.90 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 9.04 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 1644, 1483, 1319, 1159 cm^{-1}.

Example 63

Production of N-ethyl-2-fluoro-5-{2- [4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzamide

[0269] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 60 using 2-fluoro-5-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzoic acid (202 mg), thionyl chloride (0.06 ml) and aqueous ethylamine solution (70%, 5 ml), the title compound (139 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.29 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.48 - 3.66 (2H, m), 6.74 (1H, brs), 7.14 - 7.30 (1H, m), 7.72 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 7.78 (1H, s), 8.14 - 8.26 (1H, m), 8.59 (1H, dd, J=2.4, 7.6 Hz), 8.90 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 9.06 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3295, 1636, 1325 cm^{-1}.

Example 64

Production of 3-[4-(4-ethylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

i) Production of 4-ethylnicotinonitrile

[0270] A solution of diisopropylamine (9.1 ml) in THF (50 ml) was cooled to -30°C and an n-butyllithium hexane solution (1.61 M, 37 ml) was added. The mixture was stirred for 30 min. After cooling the reaction mixture to -78°C, a solution of 4-methylnicotinonitrile (7.01 g) in THF (50 ml) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 15 min. Methyl iodide (9.1 ml) was added and the mixture was heated to -40°C, and saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added. The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (eluent, hexane:ethyl acetate=1:1) for purification to give the title compound (6.67 g) as a pale-yellow oil.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.34 (3H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 2.89 (2H, q, J=7.7 Hz), 7.31 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.69 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.80 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 2976, 2230, 1591, 1406 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 1-(4-ethylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone

[0271] Magnesium (7.90 g) was suspended in t-butylmethyl ether (300 ml) and iodine (20 mg) was added. Methyl iodide (20 ml) was added dropwise while maintaining the mixture at not higher than 25°C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hrs. to give a solution of methylmagnesium iodide in t-butylmethyl ether. To a solution of 4-ethylnicotinonitrile (2.00 g) in toluene (30 ml), which was cooled to -10°C, was gradually added a solution (45 ml) of methylmagnesium iodide in t-butylmethyl ether and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was addedto 1N hydrochloric acid (80 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. Sodium bicarbonate was added to neutralize the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (eluent, hexane: ethyl acetate=20:1-1:3) for purification to give the title compound (1.84 g) as a yellow oil.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.23 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.92 (2H, q, J=7.4 Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.58 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.91 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 2975, 1688, 1590, 1269 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of 2-bromo-1-(4-ethylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate

[0272] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 53-ii) using 1-(4-ethylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone (1.68 g) and bromine (1.60 g), the title compound (1.95 g) was obtained as a pale-brown powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 1.21 (3H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 2.90 (2H, q, J=7.5 Hz), 5.03 (2H, s), 7.89 (1H, d, J=5.8 Hz), 8.88 (1H, d, J=5.8 Hz), 9.24 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 2978, 1713, 1638, 1584 cm^{-1}.

iv) Production of 3-[4-(4-ethylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

[0273] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-ethylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (161 mg) and 3-(aminocarbonothioyl)benzamide (97 mg), the title compound (81 mg) was obtained as pale-yellow powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 1.19 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.87 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 7.55 (1H, brs), 7.63 (1H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 8.00 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.05 (1H, s), 8.16 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.22 (1H, brs), 8.46 (1H, s), 8.52 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.74 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3152, 1684, 1383 cm^{-1}.

Example 65

Production of 3-[4-(4-ethylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-N-methylbenzamide

[0274] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-ethylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (162 mg) and 3-(aminocarbonothioyl)-N-methylbenzamide (110 mg), the title compound (91 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 1.18 (3H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 2.82 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 2.88 (2H, q, J=7.5 Hz), 7.40 (1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 7.63 (1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 8.04 (1H, s), 8.15 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 8.42 (1H, s), 8.52 (1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 8.63 - 8.73 (1H, m), 8.73 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3266, 3189, 1669 cm^{-1}.

Example 66

Production of 3-[4-(4-ethylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-N,N-dimethylbenzamide

[0275] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-ethylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (163 mg) and 3-(aminocarbonothioyl)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide (110 mg), the title compound (110 mg) was obtained as a pale-brown oil.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 1.18 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 2.87 (2H, q, J=7.2 Hz), 2.95 (3H, s), 3.02 (3H, s), 7.40 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 7.54 (1H, dd, J=1.1, 7.5 Hz), 7.61 (1H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 7.99 (1H, d, J=1.1 Hz), 8.03 - 8.14 (2H, m), 8.52 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 8.73 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 2969, 1634, 1395 cm^{-1}.

Example 67

Production of 3-[4-(4-isopropylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

i) Production of 4-isopropylnicotinonitrile

[0276] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 64-i) using 4-ethylnicotinonitrile (2.95 g) and methyl iodide (7 ml), the title compound (1.90 g) was obtained as a yellow oil.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.35 (6H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 3.22 - 3.46 (1H, m), 7.36 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.72 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.80 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 2971, 2228, 1588, 1406 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 1-(4-isopropylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone

[0277] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 64-i) using 4-isopropylnicotinonitrile (1.40 g) and solution (ca. 1.0 M, 30 ml) of methylmagnesium iodide in t-butyl methyl ether, the title compound (0.94 g) was obtained as a yellow oil. ,
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.24 (6H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 2.64 (3H, s), 3.46 - 3.70 (1H, m), 7.34 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 8.60 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 8.79 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 2969, 1690, 1588, 1267 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of 3-[4-(4-isopropylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzamide

[0278] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 53-ii) using 1-(4-isopropylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone (0.90 g)

and bromine (0.63 g), crude 2-bromo-1-(4-isopropylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (1.70 g) was obtained as a pale-brown amorphous compound. Then, by the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-isopropylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (340 mg) and 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)benzamide (240 mg), the title compound (59 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 1.23 (6H, d, J=6.2 Hz), 3.20 - 3.60 (1H, m), 7.42 - 7.70 (3H, m), 8.00 (2H, s), 8.07 - 8.28 (2H, m), 8.38 - 8.68 (3H, m).
IR (KBr): 3104, 1703, 1420, 1387 cm^{-1}.

Example 68

Production of 3-[4-(4-isopropylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-N,4-dimethylbenzamide

[0279] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-isopropylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (343 mg) and 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N,4-dimethylbenzamide (250 mg), the title compound (25 mg) was obtained as a pale-yellow amorphous compound.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.25 (6H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 2.67 (3H, s), 3.01 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 3.40 - 3.68 (1H, m), 6.58 - 6.76 (1H, brs), 7.20 - 7.48 (3H, m), 7.75 (1H, dd, J=1.8, 8.0 Hz), 8.21 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz), 8.55 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.65 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3285, 2967, 1645, 1557 cm^{-1}.

Example 69

Production of 3-[4-(4-isopropylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-N,N-dimethylbenzamide hemifumarate

[0280] After the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-isopropylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (342 mg) and 3-(aminocarbonothionyl)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide (320 mg), a fumaric acid treatment was applied to give the title compound (100 mg) as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 1.22 (6H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 2.95 (3H, s), 3.02 (3H, s), 3.20 - 3.60 (1H, m), 6.63 (1H, s), 7.46 - 7.65 (3H, m), 7.92 - 8.09 (3H, m), 8.57 (1H, d, J=5.4 Hz), 8.63 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3083, 1705, 1657 cm^{-1}.

Example 70

Production of 3-[4-(4-ethylpyridin-3-yl) -1, 3-thiazol-2-yl]benzenesulfonamide

[0281] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-ethylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (161 mg) and 3-(aminosulfonyl)benzenecarbothioamide (110 mg), the title compound (67 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 1.18 (3H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 2.87 (2H, q, J=7.5 Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 7.55 (2H, brs), 7.75 (1H, t, J=7.9 Hz), 7.94 (1H, dt, J=7.9, 1.6 Hz), 8.09 (1H, s), 8.21 (1H, dt, J=7.9, 1.6 Hz), 8.45 (1H, t, J=1.6 Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 8.74 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3270, 1599, 1460, 1341, 1154 cm^{-1}.

Example 71

Production of 4-[4-(4-ethylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzenesulfonamide

[0282] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-ethylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (161 mg) and 4-(aminosulfonyl)benzenecarbothioamide (109 mg), the title compound (90 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 1.19 (3H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 2.88 (2H, q, J=7.5 Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 7.52 (2H, brs), 7.96 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.11 (1H, s), 8.20 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 8.74 (1H, S).
IR (KBr): 3291, 1597, 1399, 1333, 1159 cm^{-1}.

Example 72

Production of 4-methyl-3-[2-(2-methyl-5-nitrophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]pyridine

i) Production of 2-methyl-5-nitrobenzonitrile

[0283] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 30-ii) using 2-bromo-4-nitrotoluene (12.03 g), tetrakistriphenylphosphinepalladium (300 mg) and zinc cyanide (4.22 g), the title compound (1.36 g) was obtained as pale-yellow powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.69 (3H, s), 7.54 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.34 (1H, dd, J=2.6, 8.4 Hz), 8.48 (1H, d, J=2.6 Hz).
IR (KBr): 3077, 2236, 1615, 1524 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 4-methyl-3-[2-(2-methyl-5-nitrophenyl) -1,3-thiazol-4-yl]pyridine

[0284] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-ii) using 2-methyl-5-nitrobenzonitrile (1.25 g), 2-methyl-5-nitrobenzenecarbothioamide was obtained as a yellow powder. Then, by the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (1.35 g) and 2-methyl-5-nitrobenzenecarbothioamide, the title compound (460 mg) was obtained as colorless needle crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.56 (3H, s), 2.78 (3H, s), 7.24 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 7.46 - 7.57 (2H, m), 8.20 (1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.4 Hz), 8.49 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 8.67 (1H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 8.84 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3038, 1530, 1343 cm^{-1}.

Example 73

Production of 3-{2-[4-methylpyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzonitrile

i) Production of 3-(bromoacetyl)benzonitrile

[0285] 3-Acetylbenzonitrile (5.33 g) and copper(II) bromide (16.40 g) were suspended in ethyl acetate (100 ml) and the mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hrs. After cooling the reaction mixture, the insoluble material was filtered off and the filtrate was washed with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried and concentrated and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give the title compound (4.29 g) as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.82 (2H, s), 6.06 (1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 6.29 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 6.57 - 6.72 (2H, m).
IR (KBr): 3104, 2942, 2230, 1709, 1599 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 3-{2-[4-methylpyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzonitrile

[0286] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 3-(bromoacetyl)benzonitrile (599 mg) and 4-methylpyridine-3-thiocarboxamide (403 mg), the title compound (302 mg) was obtained as pale-yellow powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.67 (3H, s), 7.46 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 7.71 (1H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 7.85 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.39 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.50 (1H, s), 8.55 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.56 (1H, s), 9.00 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3104, 2230, 1593, 1485 cm^{-1}.

Example 74

Production of 3-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzonitrile

[0287] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 3-(bromoacetyl)benzonitrile (913 mg) and 4-trifluoromethylpyridine-3-thiocarboxamide (840 mg), the title compound (1.03 g) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 7.52 - 7.70 (2H, m), 7.74 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 7.80 (1H, s), 8.16 - 8.30 (2H, m), 8.93 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 9.05 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3088, 2230, 1316, 1130 cm^{-1}.

Example 75

Production of 3-[4-(3-bromo-4-fluorophenyl) -1, 3-thiazol-2-yl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine

i) Production of 2-bromo-1-(3-bromo-4-fluorophenyl)ethanone

[0288] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 73-i) using 3'-bromo-4'-fluoroacetophenone (8.00 g) and copper(II) bromide (16.50 g), the title compound (10.60 g) was obtained as a pale-yellow oil.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 4.39 (2H, s), 7.20 - 7.28 (1H, m), 7.90 - 7.99 (1H, m), 8.23 (1H, dd, J=2.1, 6.6 Hz).
IR (KBr): 1684, 1591, 1281, 1264 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of 3-[4-(3-bromo-4-fluorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine

[0289] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(3-bromo-4-fluorophenyl)ethanone (3.10 g) and 4-trifluoromethylpyridine-3-thiocarboxamide (1.87 g), the title compound (1.50 g) was obtained as brown needle crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ:7.20 (1H, t, J=8.5 Hz), 7.66 (1H, s), 7.73 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 7.84 - 7.94 (1H, m), 8.18 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 6.6 Hz), 8.91 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 9.04 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3063, 1472, 1319, 1127 cm^{-1}.

Example 76

Production of ethyl 2-fluoro-5-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzoate

[0290] 3-[4-(3-Bromo-4-fluorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine (1.48 g), 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene (680 mg), palladium acetate (270 mg) and triethylamine (0.77 ml) were suspended in a mixture of ethanol (15 ml)/THF (15 ml), and the mixture was vigorously stirred at 70°C for 3 hrs at 5 atm under a carbon monoxide atmosphere. The reaction mixture was added to water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (eluent, hexane:ethyl acetate=19:1-1:1) for purification and recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give the title compound (1.17 g) as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.43 (3H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 4.44 (2H, q, J=7.1 Hz), 7.18 - 7.30 (1H, m), 7.73 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 7.73 (1H, s), 8.12 - 8.22 (1H, m), 8.49 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 7.0 Hz), 8.91 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 9.06 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 1728, 1318, 1291, 1146 cm^{-1}.

Example 77

Production of 2-fluoro-5-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1, 3-thiazol-4-yl}benzoic acid

[0291] Ethyl 2-fluoro-5-{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzoate (1.00 g) was suspended in a mixture of ethanol (20 ml)/1N NaOH (5 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hr. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added to the reaction mixture, and the precipitated crystals were collected by filtration and washed with water to give the title compound (0.86 g) as a pale-brown powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 7.40 - 7.60 (1H, m), 8.00 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 8.20 - 8.38 (1H, m), 8.46 - 8.70 (2H, m), 9.03 (1H, d, J=5.2 Hz), 9.13 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 1717, 1318, 1159 cm^{-1}.

Example 78

Production of 4-methyl-3-[2-(4-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]pyridine

[0292] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (392 mg) and 4-methylpyridine-3-thiocarboxamide (152 mg), the title compound (112 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.56 (3H, s), 2.70 (3H, s), 7.20-7.30 (2H, m), 7.50 (1H, s), 8.49 (1H, d, J= 5.1 Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J= 5.1 Hz), 8.84 (1H, s), 8.98 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3071, 1593, 1491, 1399 cm^{-1}.

Example 79

Production of 4-methyl-3-[4-(pyridin-4-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]pyridine

[0293] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using 2-bromo-1-(pyridin-4-yl)ethanone hydrobromate (460 mg) and 4-methylpyridine-3-thiocarboxamide (248 mg), the title compound (99 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.72 (3H, s), 7.28 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 7.80-7.90 (3H, m), 8.54 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 8.64-8.74 (2H, m), 8.98 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 1599, 1483, 1209 cm^{-1}.

Example 80

Production of N-methyl-3-[2-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzamide

i) Production of ethyl 3-acetylbenzoate

[0294] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 76 using 3-bromoacetophenone (48.50 g), 1,1'-bis (diphenylphosphino)ferrocene (3.60 mg), palladium acetate (1.30 g) and triethylamine (68 ml), the title compound (45.3 g) was obtained as colorless needle crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.43 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 2.67 (3H, s), 4.42 (2H, q, J=7.2 Hz), 7.56 (1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 8.15 (1H, dt, J=7.8, 1.6 Hz), 8.25 (1H, dt, J=7.8, 1.6 Hz); 8.60 (1H, t, J=1.6 Hz).
IR (KBr): 1723, 1692, 1302, 1236 cm^{-1}.

ii) Production of ethyl 3-(bromoacetyl)benzoate

[0295] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 73-i) using ethyl 3-acetylbenzoate (30.0 g) and copper(II) bromide (67.5 g), a crude title compound (42.0 g) was obtained as a brown oil.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.43 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 4.43 (2H, q, J=7.2 Hz), 4.50 (2H, s), 7.60 (1H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 8.18 (1H, dt, J=8.0, 1.6 Hz), 8.29 (1H, dt, J=8.0, 1.6 Hz), 8.62 (1H, t, J=1.6 Hz).
IR (KBr): 1721, 1688, 1304, 1246 cm^{-1}.

iii) Production of ethyl 3-[2-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzoate

[0296] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 25-iii) using ethyl 3-(bromoacetyl)benzoate (18.10 g) and 4-methylpyridine-3-thiocarboxamide (8.11 g), the title compound (6.50 g) was obtained as pale-yellow powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 1.43 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 2.73 (3H, s), 4.43 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 7.25-7.30 (1H, m), 7.54 (1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.71 (1H, s), 8.05 (1H, dt, J=7.8, 1.2Hz), 8.19-8.26 (1H, m), 8.53 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.58-8.64 (1H, m), 9.00 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3059, 1713, 1285 cm^{-1}.

iv) Production of 3-[2-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzole acid

[0297] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 77 using ethyl 3-[2-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl] benzoate (6.50 g) and 1N NaOH (80 ml), the title compound (5.27 g) was obtained as a colorless powder.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.68 (3H, s), 7.47 (1H, d, J= 5.0HZ), 7.63 (1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 8.30 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 8.49 (1H, s), 8.55 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 8.58-8.64 (1H, m), 8.99 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3088, 1703, 1601, 1292 cm^{-1}.

v) Production of N-methyl-3-[2-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzamide

[0298] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 60 using 3-[2-(4-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzole acid (256 mg), thionyl chloride (0.09 ml) and aqueous methylamine solution (40%, 5 ml), the title compound (191 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.68 (3H, s), 2.83 (3H, d, J=4.6Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J=4.6Hz), 7.58 (1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.83 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 8.19 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 8.40 (1H, s), 8.49 (1H, s), 8.51-8.63 (2H, m), 9.01 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3347, 3086, 1663, 1559 cm^{-1}.

Example 81

Production of N,N-dimethyl-3-[2-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzamide

[0299] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 60 using 3-[2-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzoic acid (248 mg), thionyl chloride (0.09 ml) and aqueous dimethylamine solution (50%, 5 ml), the title compound (200 mg) was obtained as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$)δ: 2.71 (3H, s), 3.04 (3H, s), 3.16 (3H, s), 7.24-7.30 (1H, m), 7.38-7.45 (1H, m), 7.50 (1H, t, J=8.1Hz), 8.02-8.08 (2H, m), 8.52 (1H, d, J=5.4Hz), 8.98 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3079, 1634, 1395 cm^{-1}.

Example 82

Production of N-ethyl-3-[2-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzamide

[0300] By the reaction in the same manner as in Example 60 using 3-[2-(4-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzoic acid (259 mg), thionyl chloride (0.09 ml) and aqueous ethylamine solution (70%, 5 ml), the title compound (215 mg) was obtained as pale-brown powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 1.16 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 2.68 (3H, s), 3.24-3.60 (2H, m), 7.47 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 7.58 (1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.84 (1H, dt, J=7.9, 1.6Hz), 8.19 (1H, dt, J=7.9, 1.6Hz), 8.40 (1H, s), 8.49 (1H, t, J=1.6Hz), 8.55 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 8.54-8.66 (1H, m), 9.01 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3308, 2978, 1634, 1545 cm^{-1}.

Example 83

Production of 3-{4-[3-(1-azetidinylcarbonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}-4-methylpyridine

[0301] 3-[2-(4-Methylpyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzoic acid (238 mg) was suspended in THF (10 ml) and thionyl chloride (0.09 ml) and DMF (0.05 ml) were added. The mixture was heated under reflux for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and re-dissolved in THF (10 ml). To this solution was added a solution of azetidine hydrochloride (0.54 g) dissolved in 1N NaOH (10 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The reaction mixture extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was dried and concentrated. The obtained residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (eluent, ethyl acetate) for purification and recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give the title compound (148 mg) as colorless powder crystals.
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6)δ: 2.28 (2H, quintet, J=7.5Hz), 2.68 (3H, s), 4.09 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.35 (2H, t, J= 7.5Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 7.51-7.67 (2H, m), 8.18 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 8.47 (1H, s), 8.55 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 8.99 (1H, s).
IR (KBr): 3056, 1634, 1437, 1404 cm^{-1}.

Formulation Example 1	
(1) compound No. 74	50 mg
(2) lactose	34 mg
(3) corn starch	10.6 mg
(4) corn starch (paste)	5 mg
(5) magnesium stearate	0.4 mg
(6) calcium carboxymethylcellulose	20 mg
total	120 mg

[0302] According to a conventional method, the above-mentioned (1)-(6) were mixed and tableted using a tableting machine to give tablets.

Formulation Example 2	
(1) compound No. 78	10 mg
(2) lactose	60 mg
(3) corn starch	35 mg
(4) gelatin	3 mg

(continued)

Formulation Example 2	
(5) magnesium stearate	2 mg

[0303] A mixture of Example compound (10 mg), lactose (60 mg) and corn starch (35 mg) is passed through a 1 mm mesh sieve using a 10% aqueous gelatin solution (0.03 ml) (3 mg as gelatin) to give granules. They are dried at 40°C and again passed through a sieve. The thus-obtained granules are mixed with magnesium stearate (2.0 mg) and compressed. The resulting core tablets are sugar-coated with an aqueous suspension of sucrose, titanium dioxide, talc and acacia. The tablets subjected to the coating are glazed with bee wax to give coated tablets.

Formulation Example 3	
(1) compound No. 154	10 mg
(2) lactose	70 mg
(3) corn starch	50 mg
(4) soluble starch	7 mg
(5) magnesium stearate	3 mg

[0304] Example compound (10 mg) and magnesium stearate (3 mg) are granulated with an aqueous solution (0.07 ml) of soluble starch (7 mg as soluble starch), dried, and mixed with lactose (70 mg) and corn starch (50 mg). The mixture is compressed to give tablets.

Formulation Example 4	
(1) compound No. 137	5 mg
(2) salt	20 mg
(3) distilled water	amount to make the total amount 2 ml

[0305] Example compound (5 mg) and salt (20 mg) are dissolved in distilled water, and water is added to the total amount (2 ml). The solution is filtrated and filled in an ampoule (2 ml) under aseptic conditions. The ampoule is sterilized and sealed to give a solution for injection.

Formulation Example 5	
(1) compound No. 135	10 mg
(2) lactose	90 mg
(3) microcrystalline cellulose	70 mg
(4) magnesium stearate	10 mg
per capsule	180 mg

[0306] The total amount of the above-mentioned (1), (2) and (3) and (5 mg) of (4) were admixed and granulated. Thereto was added the remaining (4) (5 mg) and the whole mixture was sealed in a gelatin capsule.

Experimental Example 1

Assay of steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase-inhibitory activity in rat

[0307] The assay was performed according to The Prostate, Vol. 26, 140-150 (1995). The orchis was removed from 13-week-old male SD rat. The orchis was homogenized and centrifuged to prepare a microsome. The (1.2-^{3}H]-17α-hydroxyprogesterone having a final concentration of 10 nM, NADPH solution and the test compound were was dissolved in a 100 mM phosphate buffer solution (10 µl, pH 7.4). Microsome protein (7 µg/10 µl) was added and the mixture was incubated at 37°C for 7 min. Ethyl acetate (40 µl) was added and the mixture was centrifuged, and the substrate and the product (androstenedione and testosterone) in the supernatant were separated by silica gel thin layer chromatography (TLC). The spot was detected and quantitatively assayed by a BAS 2000 bioimage analyzer. Taking the production amount when the test compound was not added (control) as 100%, the concentration (IC_{50}) of the compound

necessary for 50% inhibition of the product amount relative to the control was calculated. The results are shown in Table 16.

[Table 16]

In vitro enzyme inhibitory activity (IC_{50})	
Comp. No.	Rat $C_{17,20}$-lyase (nM)
49	33
53	<10
64	<10
78	<10
85	30
103	<10
136	14

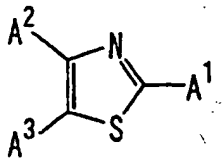
Industrial Applicability

[0308] The compound of the present invention, a salt thereof and a prodrug thereof have a steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase-inhibitory activity and are useful for the therapy and prophylaxis of various diseases such as primary cancer, metastasis or recrudescence of malignant tumor, various symptoms associated with these cancers, prostatic hypertrophy, masculinism, hypertrichosis, male type baldness, male infant-type prematurity, endometriosis, hysteromyoma, mastopathy, polycystic ovary syndrome and the like in mammals.

[0309] This application is based on patent application No. 373868/2000 filed in Japan, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

Claims

1. A steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor comprising a compound represented by the formula:



(I)

wherein

A^1	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents,
one of A^2 and A^3	is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or an optionally esterified carboxyl group,
the other of A^2 and A^3	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents, and
at least one of A^1, A^2 and A^3	is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents,

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.

2. The steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of claim 1, wherein one of A^1, A^2 and A^3 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents.

3. The steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of claim 2, wherein (1) A^1 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents and A^2 is a C_{6-14} aryl group optionally having substituents, or (2) A^1 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents and A^2 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents or (3) A^1 is a C_{6-14} aryl group optionally having substituents and A^2 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents.

4. The steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of claim 2, wherein one of A^2 and A^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group or 4) a halogen atom, the substituent of the "3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents", which is one of A^1 A^2 and A^3, is 1 to 4 groups selected from 1) a C_{1-6} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 2) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 3) a carbamoyl optionally having 1 or 2 substituents, 4) a cyclic aminocarbonyl optionally having substituents, 5) an amino optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino optionally having substituents, 7) an alkylthio optionally having substituents, 8) an alkoxy optionally having substituents and 9) a halogen, or one saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and the other of A^2 and A^3 and the aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or heterocyclic group optionally having substituents for A^1 are (a) a C_{6-14} aryl optionally having, as a substituent, 1 to 5 groups selected from 1) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having substituents, 2) a phenyl optionally having substituents, 3) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl, 4) a carbamoyl optionally having substituents, 5) a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy, 6) an amino optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro, 8) a hydroxy optionally having substituents, 9) an optionally esterified carboxyl, 10) an alkylsulfonyl, 11) a sulfamoyl optionally having substituents and 12) a halogen, or (b) a pyridyl.

5. The steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of claim 2, wherein one of A^2 and A^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, 3) a carboxyl, 4) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl or 5) a halogen, and the other of A^2 and A^3 and the aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or heterocyclic group optionally having substituents for A^1 are (a) a C_{6-14} aryl optionally having, as a substituent, 1 to 5 groups selected from 1) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having halogen, 2) a phenyl optionally having C_{1-4} alkoxy, 3) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl, 4) a carbamoyl optionally having 1 or 2 C_{1-4} alkyl, 5) a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy, 6) an amino optionally having 1 or 2 substituents selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkanoyl and C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl, 7) a nitro, 8) a hydroxy, 9) a C_{1-4} alkoxy, 10) a C_{1-4} alkanoyloxy, 11) a C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl, 12) a sulfamoyl optionally having 1 or 2 substituents selected from C_{1-4} alkyl and benzyl and 13) a halogen or (b) a pyridyl, and the substituent of the "3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents", which is one of A^1, A^2 and A^3, is 1 to 4 selected from 1) a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally having, as a substituent, halogen or hydroxy, 2) a carboxyl group, 3) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 4) a carbamoyl optionally having, as a substituent, 1 or 2 C_{1-4} alkyl, 5) a 4-benzylpiperidinocarbonyl, 6) an amino optionally having, as a substituent, 1 or 2 groups selected from carbamoylmethyl, C_{1-4} alkyl and benzyl, 7) a morpholino, 8) a 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxypiperidino, 9) a C_{1-4} alkylthio, 10) a C_{1-4} alkoxy, 11) a halogen and 12) a butadienylene.

6. The steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of claim 2, wherein one of A^2 and A^3 is a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, a chlorine atom or a fluorine atom, the other of A^2 and A^3 and the aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or heterocyclic group optionally having substituents for A^1 are 1) a phenyl group optionally having, as a substituent, 1 or 2 groups selected from methyl, methoxycarbonyl, carbamoyl, trifluoromethyl, diethylamino, acetylamino, methylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, sulfamoyl, methylsulfamoyl, fluorine and chlorine, 2) a naphthyl group or 3) a 3-pyridyl group, and the substituent of the "3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents", which is one of A^1, A^2 and A^3, is methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, carbamoylmethylamino, dimethylamino, morpholino, methylbenzylamino, methylthio, methoxy, isopropoxy or butadienylene.

7. The steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of claim 3, wherein the 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents is a 4-methyl-3-pyridyl group or a 4-trifluoromethyl-3-pyridyl group.

8. The steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of claim 2, wherein A^3 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} alkyl group or a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group.

9. The steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of claim 3, wherein 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents is a 3-pyridyl group, a 4-methyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-trifluoromethyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-methoxy-3-pyridyl group, a 4,5-butadienylene-3-pyridyl group, a 4-dimethylamino-3-pyridyl group, a 4-methylthio-3-pyridyl group, a 4-benzylmethylamino-3-pyridyl group, a 4-isopropoxy-3-pyridyl group, a 5-ethoxycarbonyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-morpholino-3-pyridyl group, a 1-hydroxyisopropyl-3-pyridyl group, a 6-dimethylcarbamoyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-hydroxy-4-(4-chlorophenyl)piperidino-3-pyridyl group, a 4-(N-methylcarbamoyl)-3-pyridyl group, a 4-ethyl-3-pyridyl group, a 4-carbamoylmethylamino-3-pyridyl group, a 4-carbamoyl-3-pyridyl group or a 4-(4-benzylpiperidinocarbonyl)-3-pyridyl group, and the C_{6-14} aryl group optionally having substituents is a phenyl group, a 4-phenylphenyl group, a 3-nitrophenyl group, a 4-nitrophenyl group, a 4-hydroxyphenyl group, a 2-chlorophenyl group, a 3-chlorophenyl group, a 4-chlorophenyl group, a 3,4-dichlorophenyl group, a 2-fluorophenyl group, a 3-fluorophenyl group, a 4-fluorophenyl group, a 4-bromophenyl group, a 4-methylphenyl group, a 2,4-dimethylphenyl group, a 3,4-dimethylphenyl group, a 4-trifluoromethylphenyl group, a 2,4-bistrifluoromethylphenyl group, a 2-methoxyphenyl group, a 3-methoxyphenyl group, a 4-methoxyphenyl group, a 2,4-dimethoxyphenyl group, a 4-aminophenyl group, a 4-diethylaminophe-

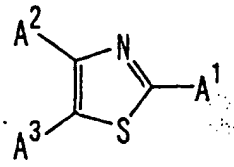
nyl group, a 4-methoxycarbonylphenyl group, a 4-ethoxycarbonylphenyl group, a 3-methylcarbamoylphenyl group, a 4-sulfamoylphenyl group, a 4-methylsulfamoylphenyl group, a 3,4-ethylenedioxyphenyl group, a 4-acetoxyphenyl group, a 4-methylsulfonylphenyl group, a 4-dibenzylsulfamoylphenyl group, 3-acetylaminophenyl group, a 4-acetylaminophenyl group, a 4-methylsulfonylaminophenyl group, a 3-methylsulfonylaminophenyl group, a 4-carbamoylphenyl group or a 2-naphthyl group.

10. The steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of claim 2, which is a prophylactic or therapeutic agent of a sex hormone dependent disease.

11. The steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor of claim 2, which is a prophylactic or therapeutic agent of prostatic hypertrophy, masculinism, hypertrichosis, male-type baldness, male infant-type prematurity, endometriosis, hysteromyoma, adenomyosis of uterus, mastopathy or polycystic ovary syndrome.

12. An androgen or estrogen reducing agent, which comprises a steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor and an LHRH receptor modulator in combination.

13. An androgen or estrogen reducing agent comprising a compound represented by the formula:



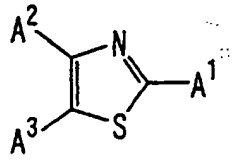
(I)

wherein

A^1	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents,
one of A^2 and A^3	is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or an optionally esterified carboxyl group,
the other of A^2 and A^3	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents, and
at least one of A^1, A^2 and A^3	is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents,

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof, and an LHRH receptor modulator in combination.

14. A method for inhibiting steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase, which comprises administering an effective amount of a compound represented by the formula:



(I)

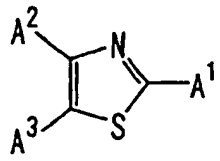
wherein

A^1	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents,
one of A^2 and A^3	is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or an optionally esterified carboxyl group,
the other of A^2 and A^3	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents, and

at least one of A^1, A^2 and A^3 is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents,

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.

15. use of a compound represented by the formula:



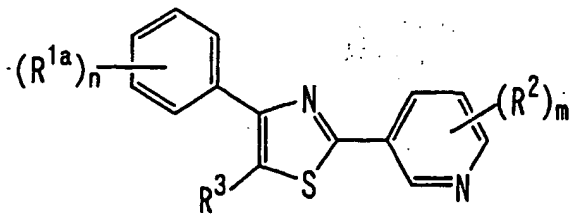
(I)

wherein

A^1	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents,
one of A^2 and A^3	is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or an optionally esterified carboxyl group,
the other of A^2 and A^3	is an aromatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having substituents, and
at least one of A^1, A^2 and A^3	is a 3-pyridyl group optionally having substituents,

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof for the production of a steroid $C_{17,20}$-lyase inhibitor.

16. A compound represented by the formula:



(Ia)

wherein

n	is an integer of 1 to 5,
R^{1a}	is a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1a} in the number of n may be the same or different,
m	is an integer of 1 to 5,
R^2	is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and
R^3	is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

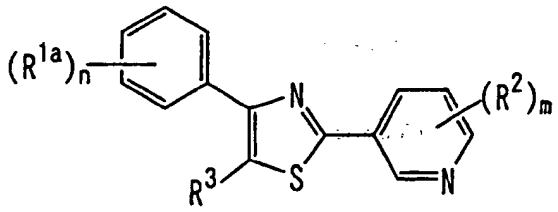
or a salt thereof.

17. The compound of claim 16, wherein R^{1a} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent or 2) a C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate

a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having halogen or hydroxy as a substituent, 3) a carboxyl group, 4) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 5) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 6) an amino group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl, carbamoyl-C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-10} aralkyl as a substituent, 7) a piperidino group, 8) a morpholino group, 9) a C_{1-4} alkylthio group or 10) a C_{1-4} alkoxy group, or two adjacent R^2 are bonded to form 11) a butadienylene group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group.

18. The compound of claim 16, wherein R^{1a} is a sulfamoyl group, a methylsulfamoyl group, a dibenzylsulfamoyl group or a methylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate an ethylenedioxy group, R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, a trifluoromethyl group or a methoxy group, or two adjacent R^2 are bonded to form a butadienylene group, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom or a chlorine atom.

19. A prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ia)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1a} is a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1a} in the number of n may be the same or different,

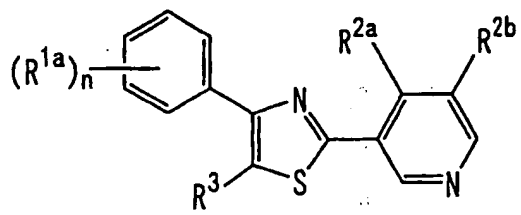
m is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

20. A compound represented by the formula:



(Ia1)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1a} is a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylen-

edioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1a} in the number of n may be the same or different,

R^{2a} and R^{2b} are the same or different and each is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or R^{2a} and R^{2b} may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and

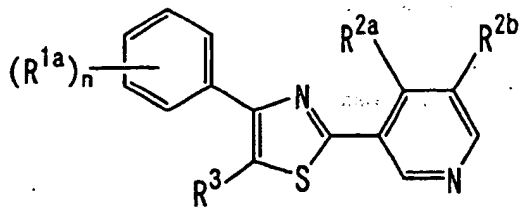
R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

21. The compound of claim 20, wherein R^{1a} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or a C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent or 2) a C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, R^{2a} and R^{2b} are the same or different and each is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having halogen or hydroxy as a substituent, 3) a carboxyl group or a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 5) an amino group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl, carbamoyl-C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-10} aralkyl as a substituent, 6) a piperidino group or morpholino group, 7) a C_{1-4} alkylthio group or 8) a C_{1-4} alkoxy group, or R^{2a} and R^{2b} are bonded to form a butadienylene group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group.

22. The compound of claim 20, wherein R^{1a} is a sulfamoyl group, a methylsulfamoyl group, a dibenzylsulfamoyl group or a methylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate an ethylenedioxy group, R^{2a} is a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, a trifluoromethyl group or a methoxy group, R^{2b} is a hydrogen atom, or R^{2a} and R^{2b} are bonded to form a butadienylene group, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom or a chlorine atom.

23. A prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ia1)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

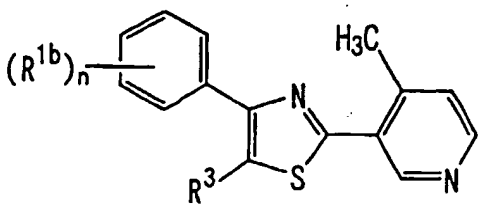
R^{1a} is a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1a} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1a} in the number of n may be the same or different,

R^{2a} and R^{2b} are the same or different and each is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or R^{2a} and R^{2b} may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

24. A compound represented by the formula:



(Ia2)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1b} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom, 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1b} in the number of n may be the same or different, and

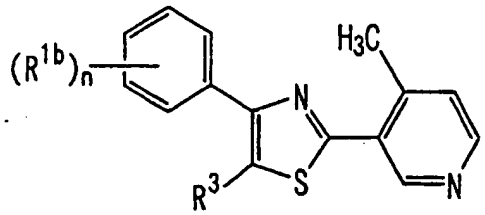
R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

25. The compound of claim 24, wherein R^{1b} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group optionally having halogen as a substituent, 4) a carboxyl group, 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 6) a halogen atom, 7) an amino group optionally having C_{1-6} alkanoyl, C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl as a substituent, 8) a nitro group, 9) a hydroxy group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{1-6} alkanoyl as a substituent or 10) a C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group.

26. The compound of claim 24, wherein R^{1b} is a sulfamoyl group, a methylsulfamoyl group, a dibenzylsulfamoyl group, a carbamoyl group, a methylcarbamoyl group, an ethylcarbamoyl group, a dimethylcarbamoyl group, an azetidine-1-ylcarbonyl group, a methyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, a carboxyl group, an ethoxycarbonyl group, a chlorine atom, a fluorine atom, a nitro group, a hydroxy group, a methoxy group or a methylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate an ethylenedioxy group, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a chlorine atom, a fluorine atom or a methyl group.

27. A prodrug a compound represented by the formula:



(Ia2)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

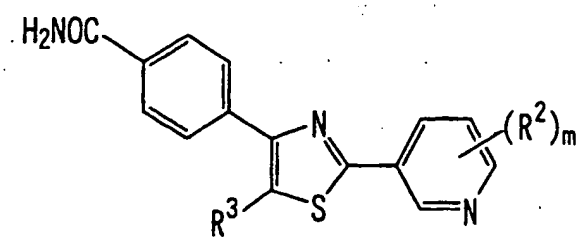
R^{1b} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom, 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2,

R^{1b} in the number of n may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

28. A compound represented by the formula:



(Ia3)

wherein

m is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and

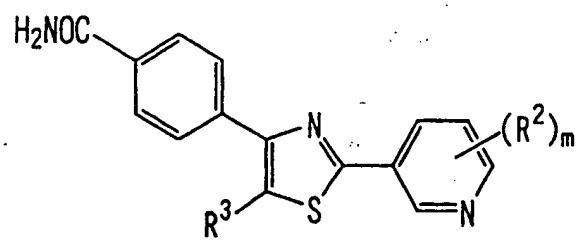
R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

29. The compound of claim 28, wherein R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having halogen or hydroxy as a substituent, 3) a carboxyl group, 4) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 5) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 6) an amino group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl, carbamoyl-C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-10} aralkyl as a substituent, 7) a piperidino group, 8) a morpholino group, 9) a C_{1-4} alkylthio group or 10) a C_{1-4} alkoxy group, or two adjacent R^2 are bonded to form 11) a butadienylene group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group.

30. The compound of claim 28, wherein R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a methyl group or a trifluoromethyl group, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom.

31. A prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ia3)

wherein

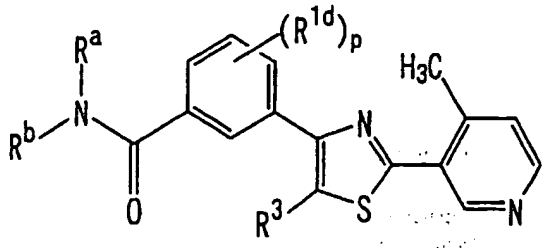
m is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

32. A compound represented by the formula:



(Ia4)

wherein

p is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,

R^a and R^b are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a C_{1-6} lower alkyl group, or R^a and R^b may be bonded together with a nitrogen atom to form a ring,

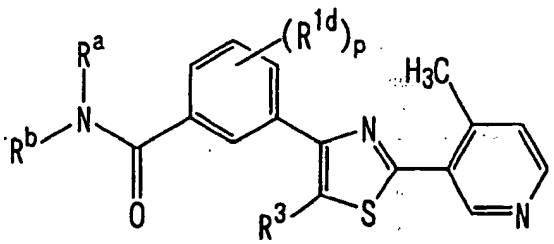
R^{1d} is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 6) a halogen atom, 7) an amino group optionally having substituents, 8) a cyclic amino group, 9) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents, 10) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents, 11) a nitro group, 12) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 13) two R^{1d} substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 13a) a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group or 13b) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when p is not less than 2, R^{1d} in the number of p may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

33. The compound of claim 32, wherein R^a and R^b are the same or different and each is hydrogen atom, a methyl group or an ethyl group, or R^a and R^b are bonded together with a nitrogen atom to designate an azetidin-1-yl group, R^{1d} is a hydrogen atom, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom.

34. A prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ia4)

wherein

p is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,

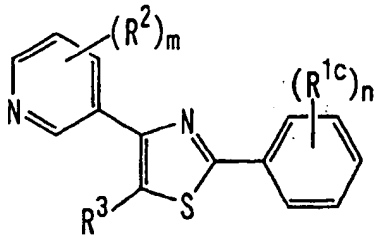
R^a and R^b are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a C_{1-6} lower alkyl group, or Ra and R^b may be bonded together with a nitrogen atom to form a ring,

R^{1d} is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 6) a halogen atom, 7) an amino group optionally having substituents, 8) a cyclic amino group, 9) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents, 10) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents, 11) a nitro group, 12) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 13) two R^{1d} substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 13a) a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group or 13b) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when p is not less than 2, R^{1d} in the number of p may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

35. A compound represented by the formula:



(Ib)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1c} is a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1c} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1c} in the number of n are the same or different, m is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and

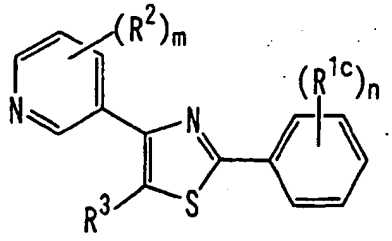
R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

36. The compound of claim 35, wherein R^{1c} is 1) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent or 2) a C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having halogen or hydroxy as a substituent, 3) a carboxyl group, 4) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 5) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 6) an amino group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl, carbamoyl-C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-10} aralkyl as a substituent, 7) a piperidino group, 8) a morpholino group, 9) a C_{1-4} alkylthio group or 10) a C_{1-4} alkoxy group, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to form 11) a butadienylene group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group.

37. The compound of claim 35, wherein R^{1c} is a carbamoyl group, a methylcarbamoyl group, or a dimethylcarbamoyl group, R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, an ethyl group or an isopropyl group, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group or an isopropyl group.

38. A prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ib)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

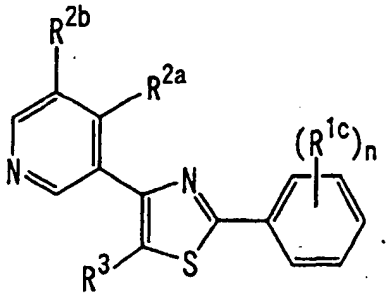
R^{1c} is a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1c} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1c} in the number of n are the same or different, m is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

39. A compound represented by the formula:



(Ib1)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1c} is a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1c} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1c} in the number of n are the same or different,

R^{2a} and R^{2b} are the same or different and each is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or R^{2a} and R^{2b} may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and

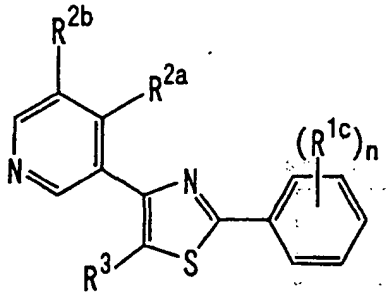
R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

40. The compound of claim 39, wherein R^{1c} is 1) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent or 2) a C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, R^{2a} and R^{2b} are the same or different and each is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having halogen or hydroxy as a substituent, 3) a carboxyl group or C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 5) an amino group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl, carbamoyl-C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-10} aralkyl as a substituent, 6) a piperidino group or morpholino group, 7) a C_{1-4} alkylthio group or 8) a C_{1-4} alkoxy group, or R^{2a} and R^{2a} are bonded to form a butadienylene group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group.

41. The compound of claim 39, wherein R^{1c} is a carbamoyl group, a methylcarbamoyl group, or a dimethylcarbamoyl group, R^{2a} is a methyl group, an ethyl group or an isopropyl group, R^{2b} is a hydrogen atom, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group or an isopropyl group.

42. A prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ib1)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

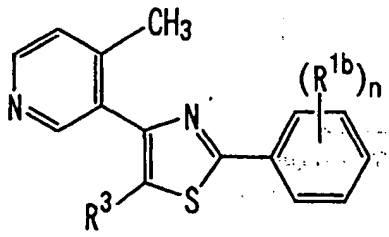
R^{1c} is a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents or an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1c} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1c} in the number of n are the same or different,

R^{2a} and R^{2b} are the same or different and each is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or R^{2a} and R^{2b} may be bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

43. A compound represented by the formula:



(Ib2)

wherein

n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1b} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom, 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1b} in the number of n may be the same or different, and

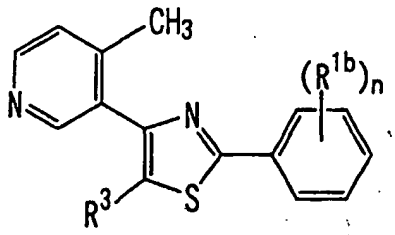
R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

44. The compound of claim 43, wherein R^{1b} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group optionally having halogen as a substituent, 4) a carboxyl group, 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 6) a halogen atom, 7) an amino group optionally having C_{1-6} alkanoyl, C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl as a substituent, 8) a nitro group, 9) a hydroxy group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{1-6} alkanoyl as a substituent or 10) a C_{1-4} alkylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group.

45. The compound of claim 43, wherein R^{1b} is a sulfamoyl group, a carbamoyl group, a methylcarbamoyl group, a dimethylcarbamoyl group, a pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyl group, a methyl group, a chlorine atom, a fluorine atom, an acetylamino group, a formylamino group or nitro group, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group or an isopropyl group.

46. A prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ib2)

wherein

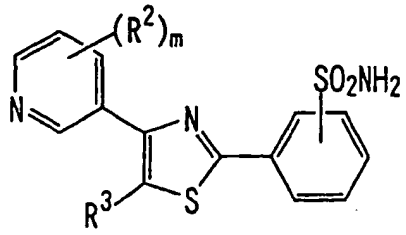
n is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1b} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom, 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when n is not less than 2, R^{1b} in the number of n may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

47. A compound represented by the formula:



(Ib3)

wherein

m is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and

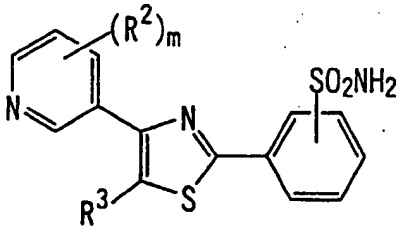
R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

48. The compound of claim 47, wherein R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} alkyl optionally having halogen or hydroxy as a substituent, 3) a carboxyl group, 4) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group, 5) a carbamoyl group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-9} aralkyl as a substituent, 6) an amino group optionally having C_{1-4} alkyl, carbamoyl-C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{7-10} aralkyl as a substituent, 7) a piperidino group, 8) a morpholino group, 9) a C_{1-4} alkylthio group or 10) a C_{1-4} alkoxy group, or two adjacent R^2 are bonded to form 11) a butadienylene group, and R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} alkyl group, 4) a carboxyl group or 5) a C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl group.

49. The compound of claim 47, wherein R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a methyl group or an ethyl group and R^3 is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group.

50. A prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ib3)

wherein

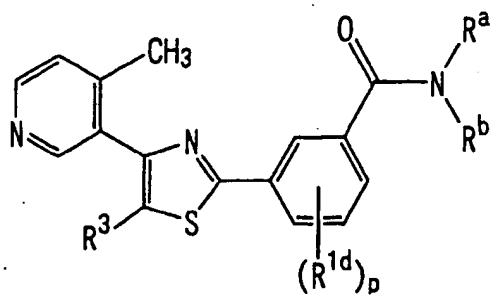
m is an integer of 1 to 5,

R^2 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an amino group optionally having substituents, 6) a cyclic amino group, 7) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents or 8) an alkoxy group optionally having substituents, or two R^2 substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to form 9) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when m is not less than 2, R^2 in the number of m may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

51. A compound represented by the formula:



(Ib4)

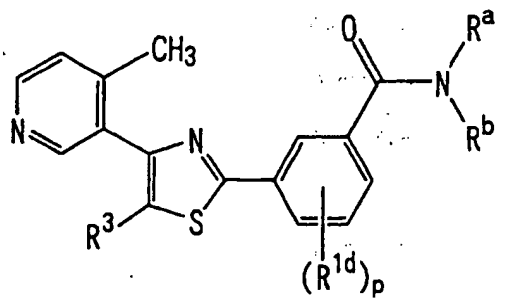
wherein

p	is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,
R^a and R^b	are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom or a C_{1-6} lower alkyl group, or R^a and R^b may be bonded together with a nitrogen atom to form a ring,
R^{1d}	is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 6) a halogen atom, 7) an amino group optionally having substituents, 8) a cyclic amino group, 9) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents, 10) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents, 11) a nitro group, 12) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 13) two Rld substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 13a) a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group or 13b) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when p is not less than 2, R^{1d} in the number of p may be the same or different, and
R^3	is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

52. The compound of claim 51, wherein R^a and R^b are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, or R^a and R^b are bonded together with a nitrogen atom to form a pyrrolidin-1-yl group, R^{1d} is a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, a chlorine atom or a fluorine atom, and R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group or an isopropyl group.

53. A prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ib4)

wherein

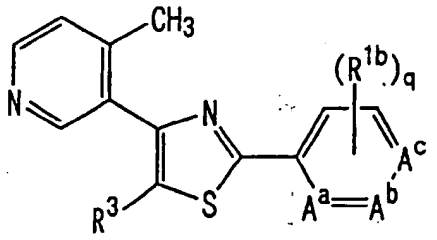
p	is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,
R^a and R^b	are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom or a C_{1-6} lower alkyl group, or R^a and R^b may be bonded together with a nitrogen atom to form a ring,

R^{1d} is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents, 3) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 4) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 5) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 6) a halogen atom, 7) an amino group optionally having substituents, 8) a cyclic amino group, 9) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents, 10) an alkylthio group optionally having substituents, 11) a nitro group, 12) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 13) two R^{1d} substituting adjacent carbon atoms may be bonded to form 13a) a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group or 13b) a saturated or unsaturated divalent C_{3-5} carbon chain, and when p is not less than 2, R^{1d} in the number of p may be the same or different, and

R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group,

or a salt thereof.

54. A compound represented by the formula:



(Ic1)

wherein

q is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,

R^{1b} is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom, 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 10) two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when q is not less than 2, R^{1b} in the number of q may be the same or different,

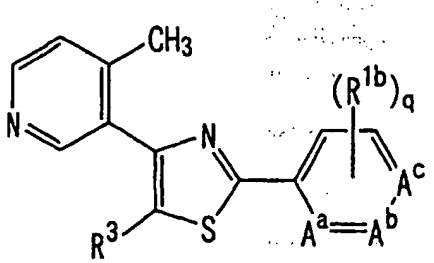
R^3 is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, and

A^a, A^b and A^c are the same or different and each is a nitrogen atom or a methine group,

or a salt thereof.

55. The compound of claim 54, wherein R^{1b} is a sulfamoyl group, a carbamoyl group, a methylcarbamoyl group, a dimethylcarbamoyl group, an ethylcarbamoyl group, a pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyl group, a methyl group, a chlorine atom, a fluorine atom, an acetylamino group, a formylamino group or a nitro group, R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group or an isopropyl group, and A^a, A^b and A^c are the same or different and each is a nitrogen atom or a methine group.

56. A prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



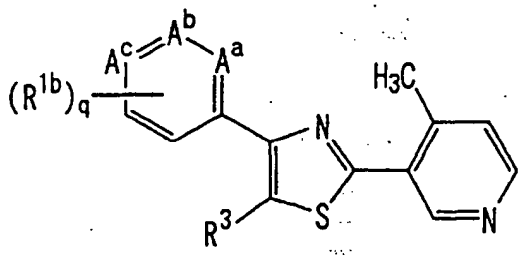
(Ic1)

wherein

q	is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,
R^{1b}	is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom, 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 10) two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when q is not less than 2, R^{1b} in the number of q may be the same or different,
R^3	is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, and
A^a, A^b and A^c	are the same or different and each is a nitrogen atom or a methine group,

or a salt thereof.

57. A compound represented by the formula:



(Ic2)

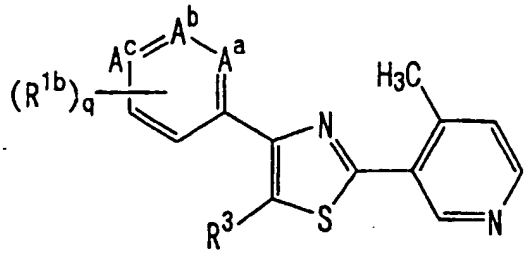
wherein

q	is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,
R^{1b}	is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom, 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 10) two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when q is not less than 2, R^{1b} in the number of q are the same or different,
R^3	is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, and
A^3, A^b and A^c	are the same or different and each is a nitrogen atom or a methine group,

or a salt thereof.

58. The compound of claim 57, wherein R^{1b} is a sulfamoyl group, a methylsulfamoyl group, a dibenzylsulfamoyl group, a carbamoyl group, a methylcarbamoyl group, an ethylcarbamoyl group, a dimethylcarbamoyl group, an azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl group, a methyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, a carboxyl group, an ethoxycarbonyl group, a chlorine atom, a fluorine atom, a nitro group, a hydroxy group, a methoxy group or a methylsulfonyl group, or two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate an ethylenedioxy group, R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a chlorine atom, a fluorine atom or a methyl group, A^a is a methine, A^b is a nitrogen atom or a methine, and A^c is a nitrogen atom or a methine.

59. A prodrug of a compound represented by the formula:



(Ic2)

wherein

q	is 0 or an integer of 1 to 5,
R^{1b}	is 1) a sulfamoyl group optionally having substituents, 2) a carbamoyl group optionally having substituents, 3) an alkyl group optionally having substituents, 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, 5) a halogen atom, 6) an amino group optionally having substituents, 7) a nitro group, 8) a hydroxy group optionally having substituents or 9) an alkylsulfonyl group optionally having substituents, or 10) two R^{1b} substituting adjacent carbon atoms are bonded to designate a C_{1-2} alkylenedioxy group, and when q is not less than 2, R^{1b} in the number of q are the same or different,
R^3	is 1) a hydrogen atom, 2) a halogen atom, 3) a C_{1-4} aliphatic hydrocarbon group optionally having substituents or 4) an optionally esterified carboxyl group, and
A^a, A^b and A^c	are the same or different and each is a nitrogen atom or a methine group,

or a salt thereof.

60. 3-[4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-4-methylpyridine, 3-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-4-methylpyridine, 4-[2-(4-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide, 3-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]-4-methylpyridine, 4-[4-(4-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-l,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzenesulfonamide or a salt thereof.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/JP01/10723

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
Int.Cl[7] C07D417/04, 417/14, A61K31/4439, 4545, 4725, A61P43/00, 13/08, 15/00, 17/14, 35/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
Int.Cl[7] C07D417/04, 417/14, A61K31/4439, 4545, 4725, A61P43/00, 13/08, 15/00, 17/14, 35/00

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
CAPLUS, REGISTRY (STN)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

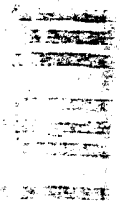
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
PX	WO 01/83461 A1 (Shionogi Co., Ltd.), 08 November, 2001 (08.11.2001) (Family: none)	16,19,20,23
A	WO 98/32753 A1 (Merck and Co., Inc.), 30 July, 1998 (30.07.1998), & US 6011048 A & AU 9860384 A & EP 968209 A1 & BR 9807096 A & JP 2001-509166 A & ZA 9800647 A & NO 9903646 A	35
X A	WO 99/54309 A1 (Takeda Chem. Ind., Ltd.), 28 October, 1999 (28.10.1999), & JP 2000-7658 A & AU 9935346 A & EP 1073640 A1	12 1-11,13,15-60
X A	WO 98/37070 A1 (Takeda Chem. Ind., Ltd.), 27 August, 1998 (27.08.1998), & JP 10-291981 A & AU 9862296 A & EP 974584 A1 & CN 1251577 A	12 1-11,13,15-60

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
19 February, 2002 (19.02.02)	26 February, 2002 (26.02.02)
Name and mailing address of the ISA/ Japanese Patent Office Facsimile No.	Authorized officer Telephone No.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)



INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/JP01/10723

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X A	WO 95/09157 A1 (Yamanouchi Pharm. Co., Ltd.), 06 April, 1995 (06.04.1995), & AU 9477071 A & NO 9601274 A & EP 721943 A1 & FI 9601418 A & NZ 273681 A & CN 1131944 A & US 5807880 A	12 1-11,13,15-60
X A	JP 10-195056 A (Takeda Chem. Ind., Ltd.), 28 July, 1998 (28.07.1998) (Family: none)	12 1-11,13,15-60
X A	WO 97/40846 A1 (Takeda Chem. Ind., Ltd.), 06 November, 1997 (06.11.1997), & AU 9724079 A & JP 10-45625 A & EP 906115 A1 & US 6015789 A	12 1-11,13,15-60
X A	WO 97/30069 A1 (Hoechst Marion Roussel, Inc.), 21 August, 1997 (21.08.1997), & AU 9715767 A & NO 9803724 A & EP 880540 A1 & CN 1211256 A & HU 9900955 A & BR 9708301 A & NZ 327041 A & JP 2000-505444 A & KR 99082543 A	12 1-11,13,15-60
X A	WO 97/00257 A1 (Yamanouchi Pharm. Co., Ltd.), 03 January, 1997 (03.01.1997), & AU 9660157 A	12 1-11,13,15-60
X A	WO 96/26927 A1 (Yamanouchi Pharm. Co., Ltd.), 06 September, 1996 (06.09.1996), & AU 9648439 A & NO 9703980 A & EP 820989 A1 & NZ 302392 A & KR 98702319 A & HU 9801158 A & CN 1177350 A	12 1-11,13,15-60
X A	WO 94/27989 A1 (Glaxo Group, Ltd.), 08 December, 1994 (08.12.1994), & AU 9469287 A & ZA 9403494 A & FI 9505587 A & NO 9504681 A & EP 699196 A1 & VZ 9503051 A & SK 9501424 A & TW 279866 A & JP 8-510455 A & CN 1126473 A	12 1-11,13,15-60
A	US 4153703 A (Uniroyal, Inc.), 08 May, 1979 (08.05.1979), & JP 54-14970 A & ZA 7802866 A & US 4197306 A & CA 1079631 A & IL 54786 A	1-13,15-60
A	EP 149884 A2 (Takeda Chem. Ind., Ltd.), 31 July, 1985 (31.07.1985), & AU 8432433 A & JP 60-58981 A & JP 61-10580 A & US 4612321 A & CA 1255663 A	1-13,15-60
PX	WO 01/30764 A1 (Takeda Chem. Ind., Ltd.), 03 May, 2001 (03.05.2001), & JP 2001-187784 A & AU 200079501 A	12

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/JP01/10723

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.: 14
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

The invention of claim 14 relates to methods for treatment of the human body by therapy.

2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Claims 1-11 and 13-60 relate to compounds represented by the general formula (I) in claim 1, while claim 12 has no relation to the compounds of the general formula (I). Thus, there is no technical relationship among those inventions involving a special technical feature, and this application includes two inventions, i.e., a group of inventions of claims 1-11 and 13-60 and the invention of claim 12.

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.

2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.

3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest
☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet (1)) (July 1992)